

---

# AGENDA

---

## UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON SYSTEM AUDIT AND COMPLIANCE COMMITTEE MEETING

---

**DATE:** Wednesday, May 15, 2024  
**TIME:** 10:30 AM  
**PLACE:** University of Houston-Downtown  
Welcome Center Building, Third Floor  
Travis & Milam Rooms  
201 Gerard St.  
Houston, Texas 77002

---

**Chair:** Gregory C. King  
**Vice Chair:** John A. McCall Jr.  
**Members:** Alonzo Cantu  
Jack Moore  
Ricky Raven  
Tilman J. Fertitta, Ex Officio

---

I. **Audit and Compliance Committee**

*Presenter: Chair Greg C. King*

A. Call to Order

*Presenter: Chair Greg C. King*

B. Approval of Committee Minutes

- February 21, 2024, Audit & Compliance Committee Meeting

**Action:** Approval

C. Report on University of Houston System, Institutional Compliance  
Hotline Report for the three months ended April 30, 2024

4

**Action:** Information

*Presenter: Jeff Palmer, Deputy General Counsel*

- D. Report on External Audit Reports: 13
- Houston Public Media (A Division of the University of Houston System), Independent Auditor's Report and Financial Statements, Years Ended August 31, 2023, and 2022
  - University of Houston- Victoria, Title IV Financial Aid Audit
  - University of Houston- Victoria, Annual Financial Report, and Independent Accountants Review Report, Fiscal Year 2023
  - University of Houston- Victoria Formula Funding

**Action:** Information

*Presenter: Phil Hurd, Chief Audit Executive*

- E. Report on External Audit Reports - University of Houston System, State Audit Reports: 140
- State of Texas Financial Portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023, Report No. 24-318 (excerpts)
  - State of Texas Federal Portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023, Report No. 24-555 (excerpts)

**Action:** Information

*Presenter: Phil Hurd, Chief Audit Executive*

- F. Report on University of Houston System, UH System Support Organizations, Fiscal Year 2023 190
- Compliance Review of UH System Support Organizations
  - UH System Support Organizations Report

**Action:** Information

*Presenter: Phil Hurd, Chief Audit Executive*

- G. Report on University of Houston System, Internal Audit Reports 194

**Action:** Information

*Presenter: Phil Hurd, Chief Audit Executive*

## II. **Executive Session**

1. Consultation with System Attorney Regarding Legal Matters and/or contemplated Litigation or Settlement Offers

TEXAS GOV'T CODE SECTION 551.071

2. Deliberations regarding the Purchase, Exchange, Sale or Value of Real Property

TEXAS GOV'T CODE SECTION 551.072

3. Deliberations Regarding a Prospective Gift  
TEXAS GOV'T CODE SECTION 551.073

4. Personnel Matters Relating to Appointment, Employment, Evaluation, Assignment, Duties, Discipline, or Dismissal of Officers, or Employees including but not limited to the Chancellor, Presidents, Vice Chancellors, in the Division of Athletics and members of the Board of Regents.  
TEXAS GOV'T CODE SECTION 551.074

5. Confidentiality of government information related to security or infrastructure issues for computers.  
TEXAS GOV'T CODE SECTION 552.139

III. **Report and Action from Executive Session**

*Presenter: Chair Greg C. King*

IV. **Adjourn**

UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON SYSTEM  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA

COMMITTEE: Audit and Compliance

ITEM: Report on University of Houston System, Institutional Compliance Hotline Report for the three months ended April 30, 2024

DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:

SUMMARY:

The Institutional Compliance Hotline Report summarizes the fraud and non-compliance hotline reports received for each institution during the applicable quarter, including the primary issue associated with the reports.

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION: Institutional Compliance Hotline Report

FISCAL NOTE:

RECOMMENDATION/  
ACTION REQUESTED: Information

COMPONENT: University of Houston System

  
DEPUTY GENERAL COUNSEL

Jeffrey Palmer

4/22/24  
DATE

  
CHANCELLOR

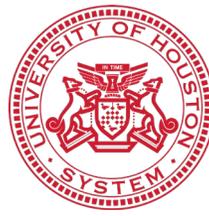
Renu Khator

05/08/24  
DATE

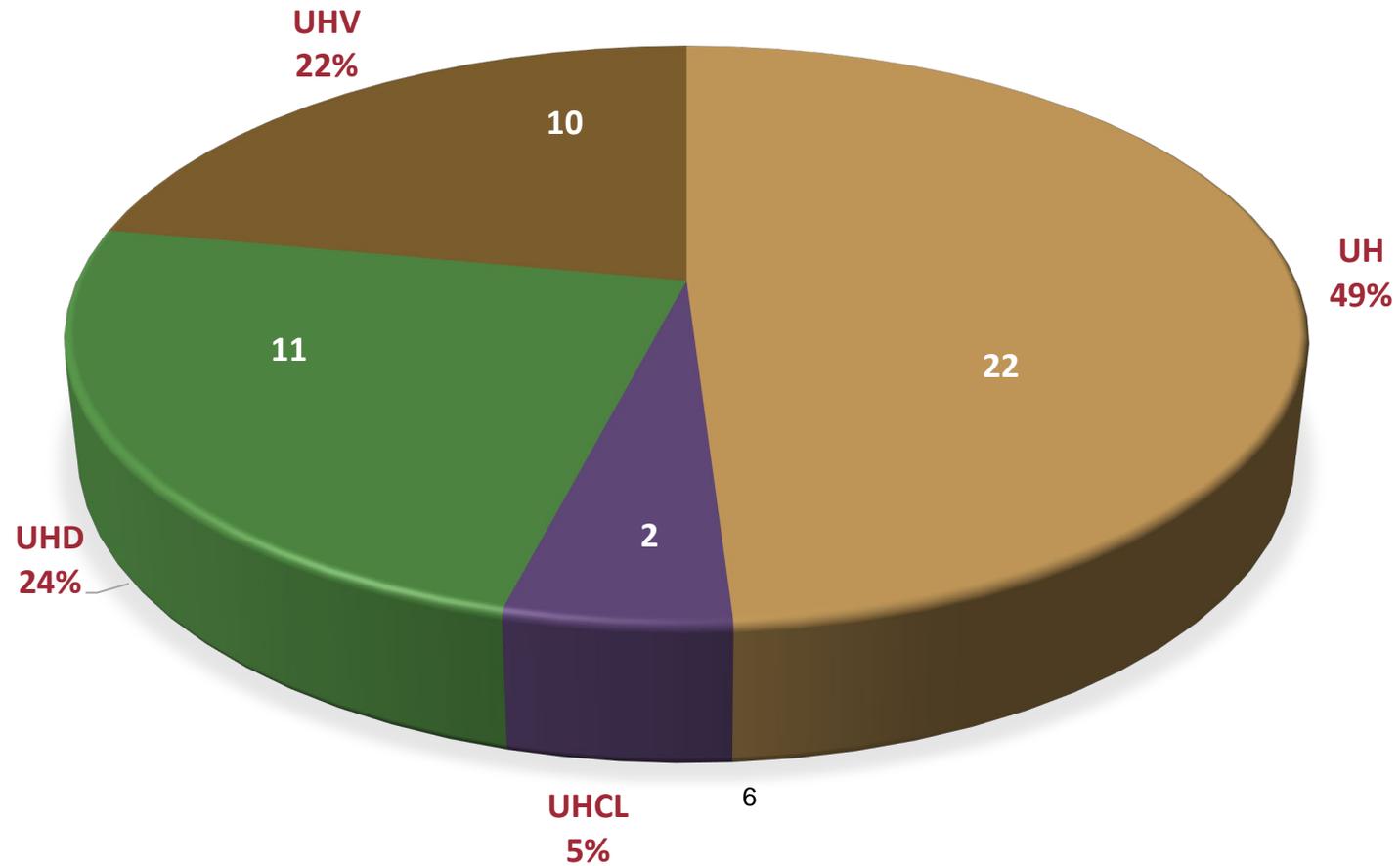


# University of Houston System

Institutional Compliance Hotline Report  
for the three months ended April 30, 2024

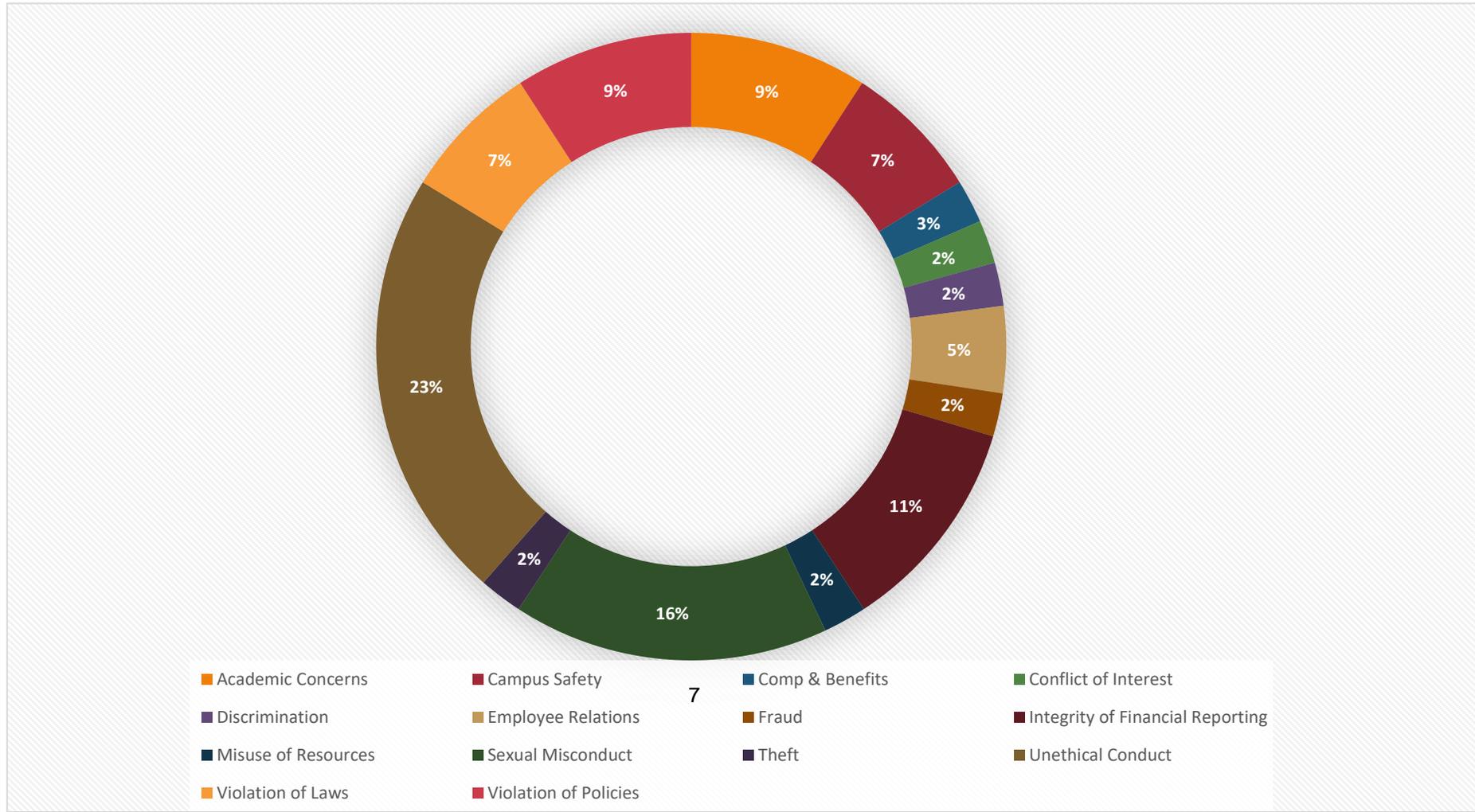


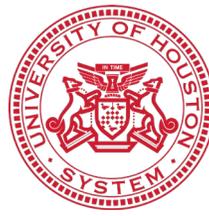
## Hotline Reports for all UHS Universities



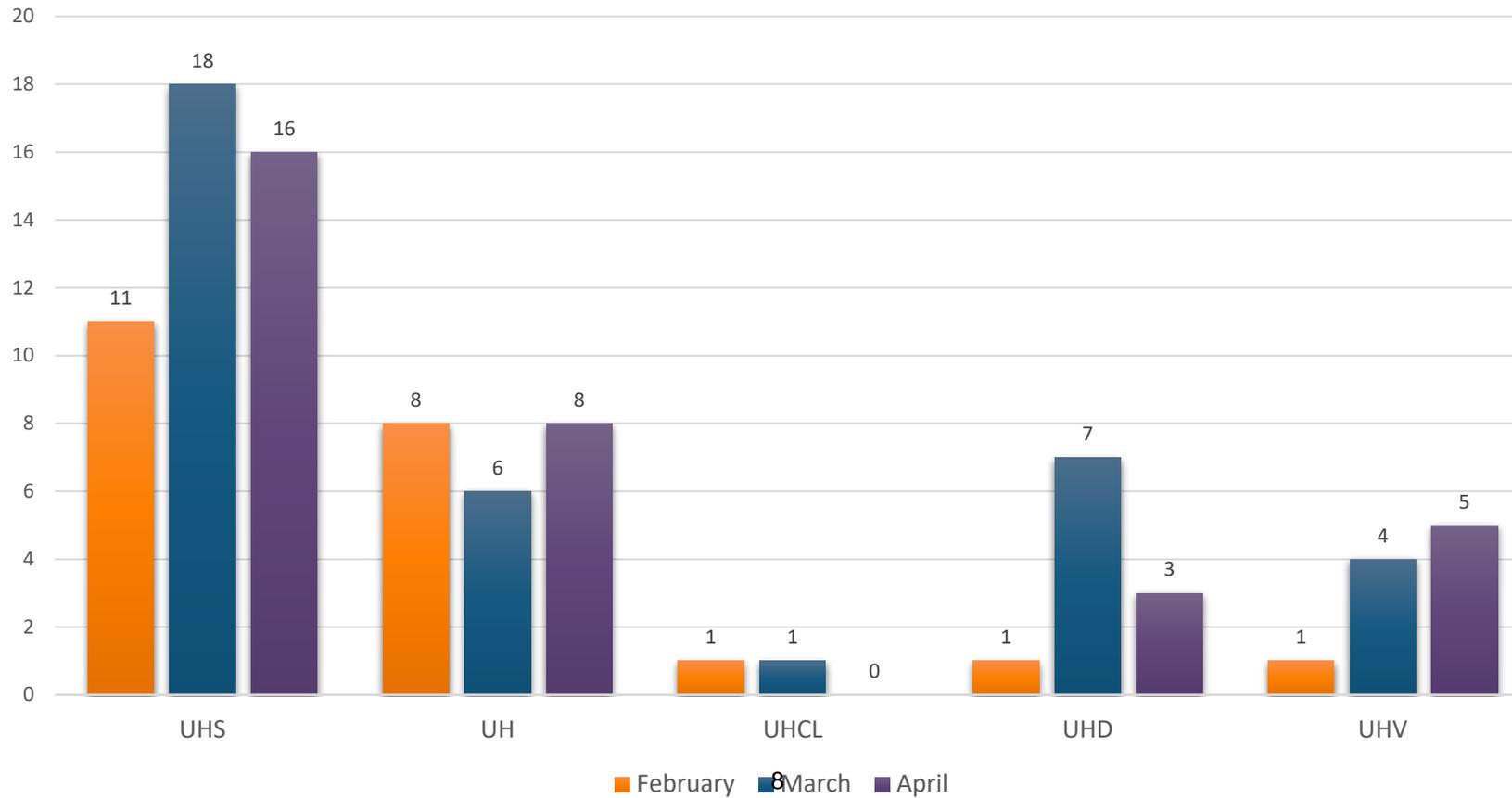


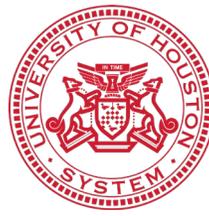
## Reported Issues by Type Across UHS



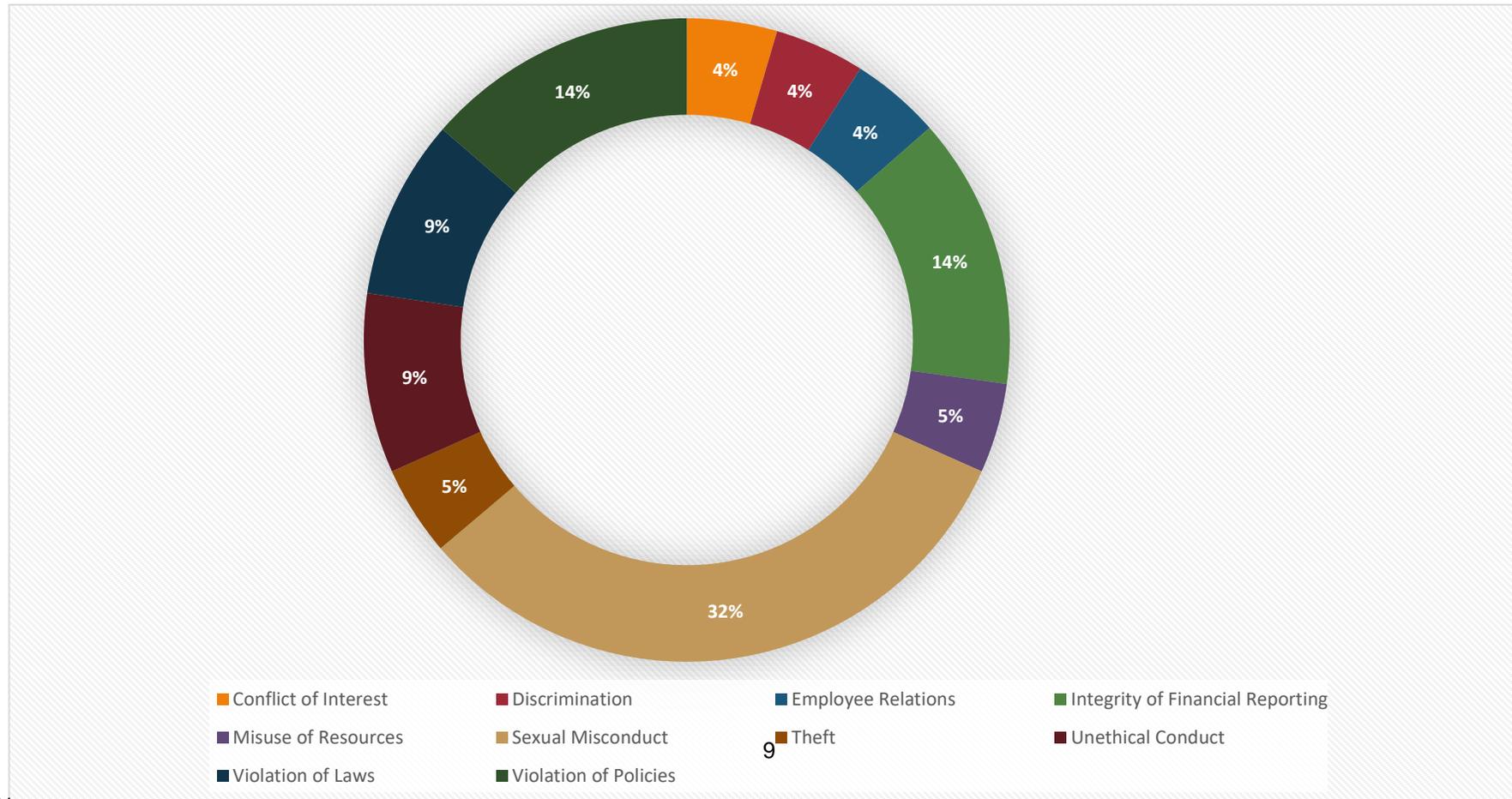


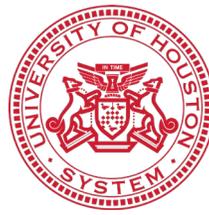
## Issues Reported by Month



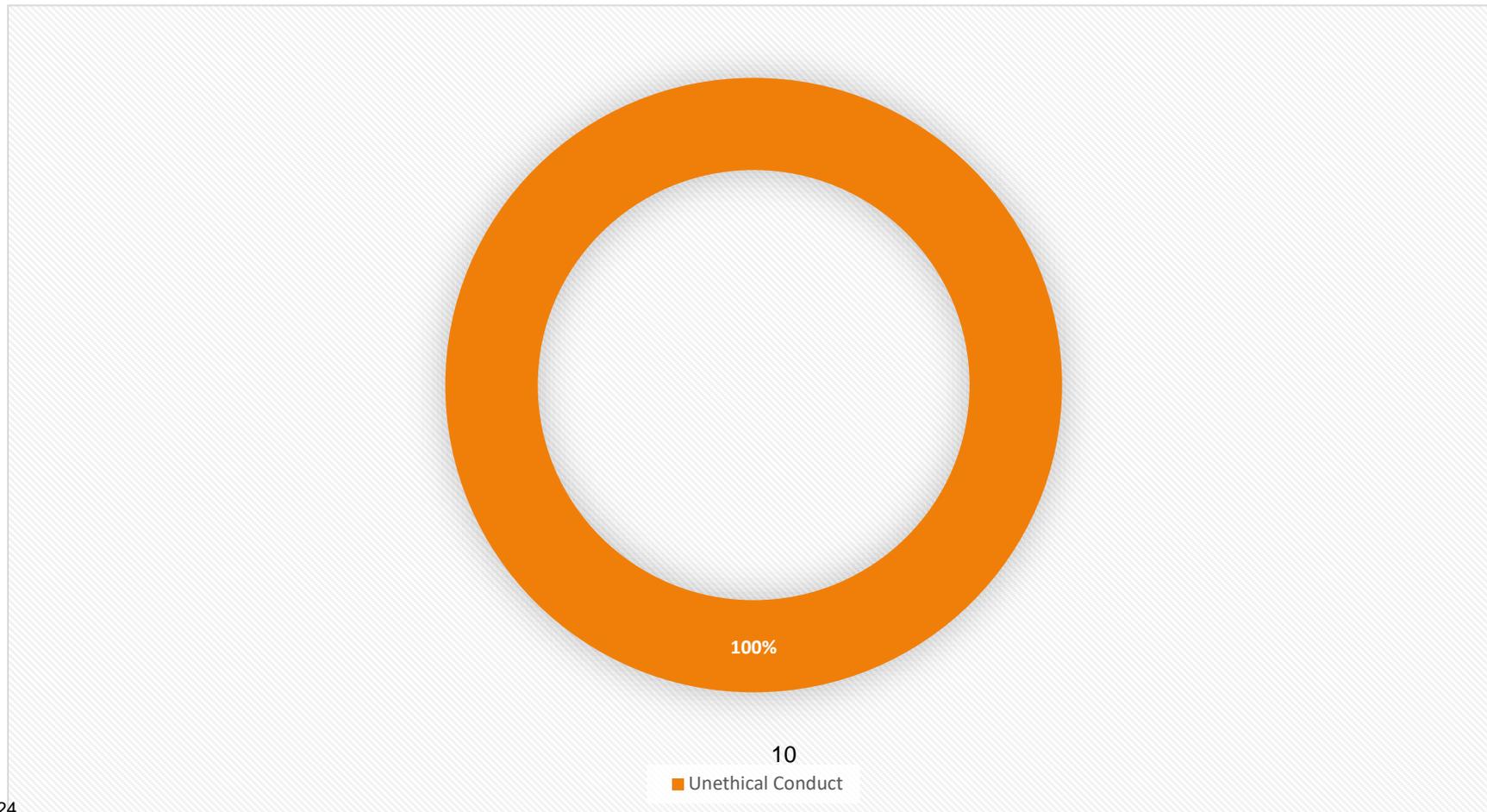


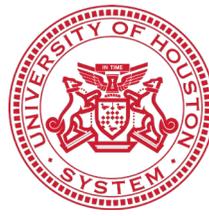
## UH Issue Breakdown



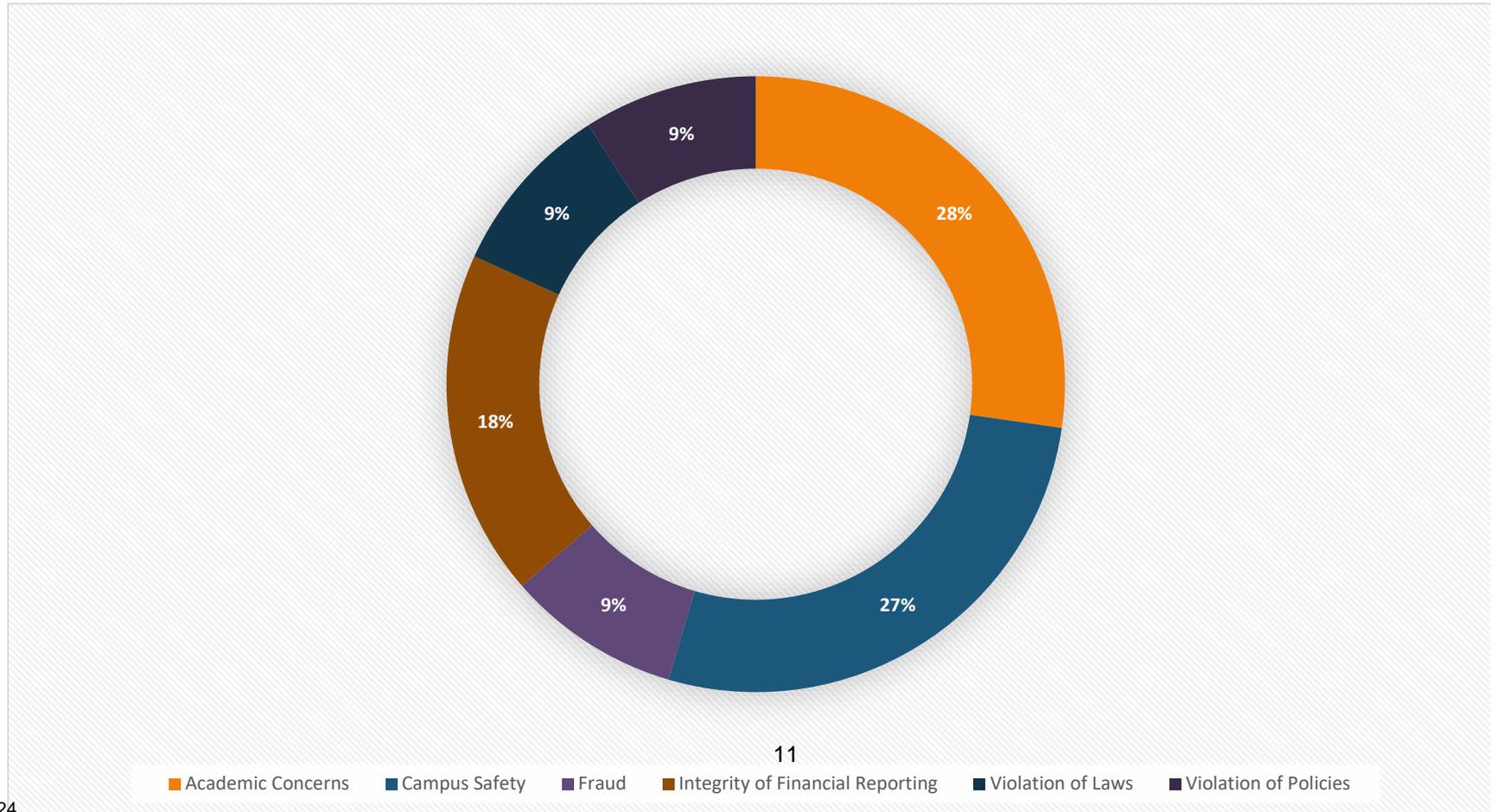


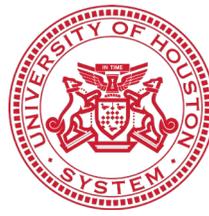
## UHCL Issue Breakdown



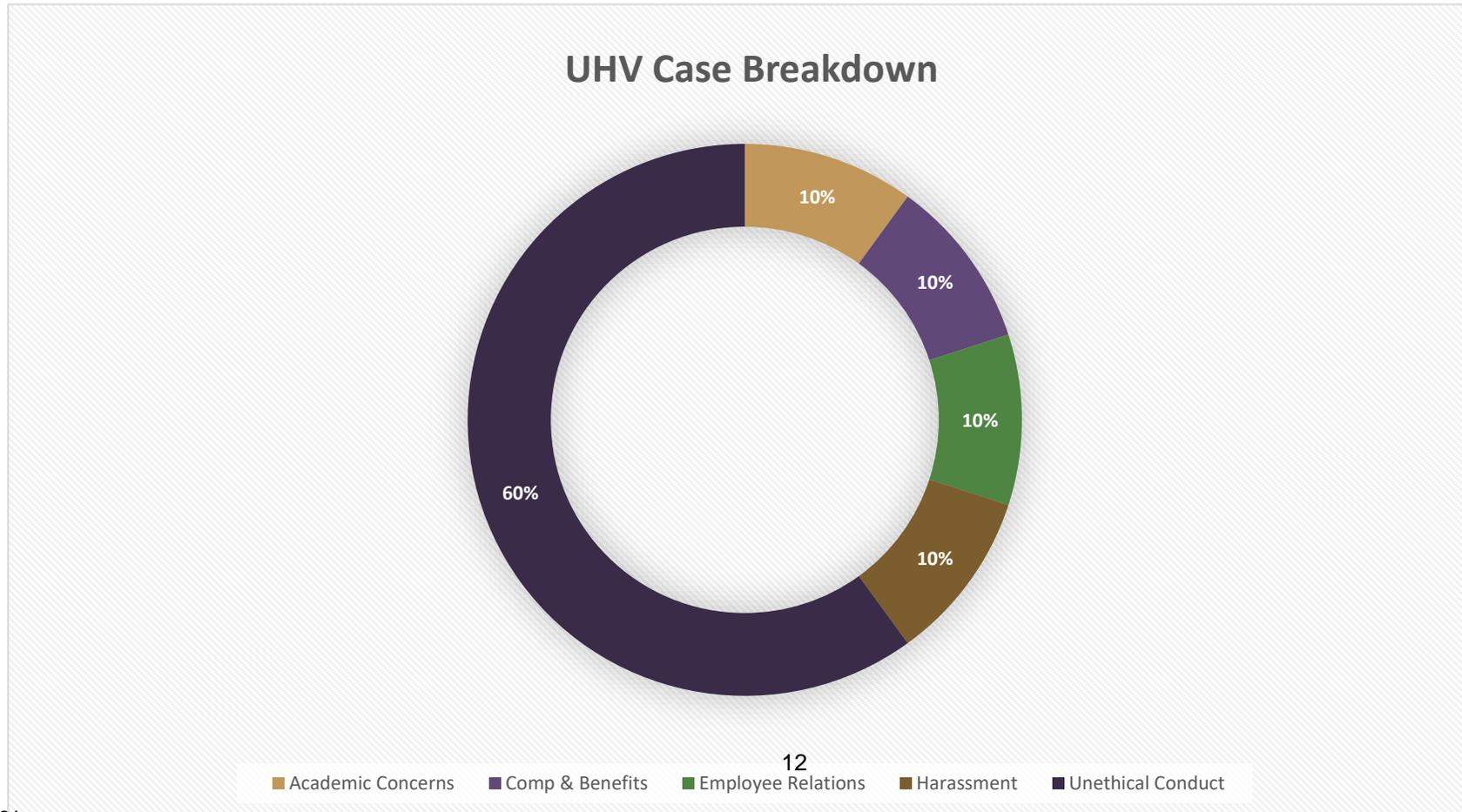


## UHD Issue Breakdown





## UHV Issue Breakdown



**UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON SYSTEM  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Audit and Compliance

**ITEM:** Report on External Audit Reports: Houston Public Media (A Division of the University of Houston System), Independent Auditor's Report and Financial Statements, Years Ended August 31, 2023, and 2022; University of Houston-Victoria, Title IV Financial Aid Audit; University of Houston-Victoria, Annual Financial Report, and Independent Accountants Review Report, FY2023; and University of Houston-Victoria Formula Funding

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:**

**SUMMARY:**

The Audit & Compliance Committee Charter and Checklist, item number 13, requires the Committee to review any significant findings and recommendations of the State Auditor and any employed public accounting firm or other outside expertise.

- Houston Public Media is required by the Corporation for Public Broadcasting
- University of Houston-Victoria, Title IV Financial Aid Audit is required by Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC)
- University of Houston-Victoria, Annual Financial Report, and Independent Accountants Review Report, FY2023 is required by Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges (SACSCOC)
- University of Houston-Victoria Formula Funding is required by Texas Higher Education Coordination Board

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** Houston Public Media (A Division of the University of Houston System), Independent Auditor's Report and Financial Statements, Years Ended August 31, 2023, and 2022; University of Houston-Victoria, Title IV Financial Aid Audit; University of Houston-Victoria, Annual Financial Report, and Independent Accountants Review Report, FY2023; and University of Houston-Victoria Formula Funding

**FISCAL NOTE:**

**RECOMMENDATION/  
ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

**COMPONENT:** University of Houston System

	04/22/24
CHIEF AUDIT EXECUTIVE	DATE
	05/08/24
CHANCELLOR	DATE

# External Audit Reports

The Audit & Compliance Committee Charter and Checklist, item number 13, requires the Committee to review any significant findings and recommendations of the State Auditor and any employed public accounting firm or outside expertise.

Report Name	Name of Firm	Presenter	Page
Houston Public Media (a Division of the University of Houston System), Independent Auditor's Report and Financial Statements, Years Ended August 31, 2023, and 2022	FORVIS, LLP	Angela Dunlap	2 of 126
University of Houston-Victoria, Title IV Financial Aid Audit	Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP	Phillip W. Hurd	58 of 126
University of Houston-Victoria, Annual Financial Report, and Independent Accountants Review Report, Fiscal Year 2023	Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP	Phillip W. Hurd	76 of 126
University of Houston-Victoria Formula Funding	Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board	Phillip W. Hurd	124 of 126

# FORVIS Report to the Board of Directors, Audit and Compliance Committee, and Management

Houston Public Media and Houston Public Media Foundation

Results of the 2023 Financial Statement Audit, Including Required Communications

August 31, 2023

## Required Communications Regarding Our Audit Strategy & Approach (AU-C 260)

### Overview & Responsibilities

Matter	Discussion
<b>Scope of Our Audit</b>	<p>This report covers audit results related to your financial statements and supplementary information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• As of and for the year ended August 31, 2023</li><li>• Conducted in accordance with our contract dated July 26, 2023</li></ul>
<b>Our Responsibilities</b>	<p>FORVIS is responsible for forming and expressing an opinion about whether the financial statements that have been prepared by management, with the oversight of those charged with governance, are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAP).</p>
<b>Audit Scope &amp; Inherent Limitations to Reasonable Assurance</b>	<p>An audit performed in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS) is designed to obtain reasonable, rather than absolute, assurance about the financial statements. The scope of our audit tests was established in relation to the financial statements taken as a whole and did not include a detailed audit of all transactions.</p>
<b>Extent of Our Communication</b>	<p>In addition to areas of interest and noting prior communications made during other phases of the engagement, this report includes communications required in accordance with GAAS that are relevant to the responsibilities of those charged with governance in overseeing the financial reporting process, including audit approach, results, and internal control. The standards do not require the auditor to design procedures for the purpose of identifying other matters to be communicated with those charged with governance.</p>
<b>Independence</b>	<p>The engagement team, others in our firm, as appropriate, and our firm have complied with all relevant ethical requirements regarding independence.</p>
<b>Your Responsibilities</b>	<p>Our audit does not relieve management or those charged with governance of your responsibilities. Your responsibilities and ours are further referenced in our contract.</p>



Matter	Discussion
<b>Distribution Restriction</b>	<p>This communication is intended solely for the information and use of the following and is not intended to be and should not be used by anyone other than these specified parties:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The Board of Directors, Audit and Compliance Committee, and Management</li> <li>• Others within the Entity</li> </ul>

## Qualitative Aspects of Significant Accounting Policies & Practices

### Significant Accounting Policies

Significant accounting policies are described in Note 2 of the audited financial statements.

### Unusual Policies or Methods

With respect to significant unusual accounting policies or accounting methods used for significant unusual transactions (significant transactions outside the normal course of business or that otherwise appear to be unusual due to their timing, size, or nature), we noted the following:

- No matters are reportable.

### Alternative Accounting Treatments

We had discussions with management regarding alternative accounting treatments within GAAP for policies and practices for material items, including recognition, measurement, and disclosure considerations related to the accounting for specific transactions as well as general accounting policies, as follows:

- No matters are reportable.

### Management Judgments & Accounting Estimates

Accounting estimates are an integral part of financial statement preparation by management, based on its judgments. Significant areas of such estimates for which we are prepared to discuss management's estimation process and our procedures for testing the reasonableness of those estimates include:

- Fair value of endowment investments

### Financial Statement Disclosures

The following area involves particularly sensitive financial statement disclosures for which we are prepared to discuss the issues involved and related judgments made in formulating those disclosures:

- Component Unit – Houston Public Media Foundation

### Our Judgment About the Quality of the Entity's Accounting Principles

During the course of the audit, we made the following observations regarding the Entity's application of accounting principles:

- No matters are reportable.

## Adjustments Identified by Audit

During the course of any audit, an auditor may propose adjustments to financial statement amounts. Management evaluates our proposals and records those adjustments that, in its judgment, are required to prevent the financial statements from being materially misstated.

A misstatement is a difference between the amount, classification, presentation, or disclosure of a reported financial statement item and that which is required for the item to be presented fairly in accordance with the applicable financial reporting framework.

## Proposed & Recorded Adjustments

Auditor-proposed and management-recorded entries include the following:

- Houston Public Media
  - Annual leave accrual
  - Net position reclassifications
  - Prior period revision to net position and restricted cash and cash equivalents
- Houston Public Media Foundation
  - Net position beginning balance corrections

## Uncorrected Misstatements

- No uncorrected misstatements

## Other Required Communications

### Significant Issues Discussed with Management

During the audit process, the following issues were discussed or were the subject of correspondence with management:

- Evaluation of implementation of Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*
- Presentation of \$650k in cash set aside for capital projects. Reversed from prepaid expense to cash held in escrow
- Prior period revision to net position and restricted cash and cash equivalents for \$884k

### Other Material Communications

Listed below are other material communications between management and us related to the audit:

- Management representation letters (see Attachments)
- We orally communicated to management deficiencies in internal control identified during our audit that are not considered material weaknesses or significant deficiencies.

### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

GASB Statement No. 100, *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections* – an Amendment of GASB 62. This Statement requires disclosures in notes to financial statements of descriptive information about accounting changes and error corrections, such as their nature. The requirements of this Statement will take effect for financial statements starting with the fiscal year that ends August 31, 2024.

GASB Statement No. 101, *Compensated Absences*. This Statement requires that liabilities for compensated absences be recognized for (1) leave that has not been used and (2) leave that has been used but not yet paid in cash or settled through noncash means. This Statement requires that a liability for certain types of compensated absences not be recognized until





the leave commences. This Statement also requires that a liability for specific types of compensated absences not be recognized until the leave is used. The requirements of this Statement will take effect for financial statements starting with the fiscal year that ends August 31, 2024.

GASB Statement No. 102, *Certain Risk Disclosures*. This Statement requires a government to assess whether a concentration or constraint makes the primary government reporting unit or other reporting units that report a liability for revenue debt vulnerable to the risk of a substantial impact. Additionally, this Statement requires a government to assess whether an event or events associated with a concentration or constraint that could cause the substantial impact to have occurred, have begun to occur, or are more likely than not to begin to occur within 12 months of the date the financial statements are issued. The requirements of this Statement will take effect for financial statements starting with the fiscal year that ends August 31, 2025.



## Attachments

### Management Representation Letters

As material communications with management, included herein are copies of the representation letters provided by management at the conclusion of our engagement.



## Attachment A

### Management Representation Letters

*Representation of:*  
Houston Public Media  
4343 Elgin Street  
Houston, Texas 77204

*Provided to:*  
**FORVIS, LLP**  
Certified Public Accountants  
2700 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 1500  
Houston, Texas 77056

The undersigned (“We”) are providing this letter in connection with FORVIS’ audit of our financial statements as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023.

Our representations are current and effective as of the date of FORVIS’ report: March 15, 2024.

Our engagement with FORVIS is based on our contract for services dated: July 26, 2023.

### **Our Responsibility & Consideration of Material Matters**

We confirm that we are responsible for the fair presentation of the financial statements subject to FORVIS’ report in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We are also responsible for adopting sound accounting policies; establishing and maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, operations, and compliance; and preventing and detecting fraud.

Certain representations in this letter are described as being limited to matters that are material. Items are considered material, regardless of size, if they involve an omission or misstatement of accounting information that, in light of surrounding circumstances, makes it probable that the judgment of a reasonable person relying on the information would be changed or influenced by the omission or misstatement. An omission or misstatement that is monetarily small in amount could be considered material as a result of qualitative factors.

### **Confirmation of Matters Specific to the Subject Matter of FORVIS’ Report**

We confirm, to the best of our knowledge and belief, the following:

#### **Broad Matters**

1. We have fulfilled our responsibilities, as set out in the terms of our contract, for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.
2. We acknowledge our responsibility for the design, implementation, and maintenance of:
  - a. Internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
  - b. Internal control to prevent and detect fraud.

3. We have provided you with:
  - a. Access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements, such as financial records and related data, documentation, and other matters.
  - b. Additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of the audit.
  - c. Unrestricted access to persons within the entity from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
  - d. All minutes of governing body meetings held through the date of this letter or summaries of actions of recent meetings for which minutes have not yet been prepared. All unsigned copies of minutes provided to you are copies of our original minutes approved by the governing body, if applicable, and maintained as part of our records.
  - e. All significant contracts and grants.
4. We have responded fully and truthfully to all your inquiries.

**Government Auditing Standards**

5. We acknowledge that we are responsible for compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and provisions of contracts and grant agreements.
6. We have identified and disclosed to you all laws, regulations, and provisions of contracts and grant agreements that have a direct and material effect on the determination of amounts in our financial statements or other financial data significant to the audit objectives.
7. We have identified and disclosed to you any violations or possible violations of laws, regulations, including those pertaining to adopting, approving, and amending budgets, and provisions of contracts and grant agreements whose effects should be considered for recognition and/or disclosure in the financial statements or for your reporting on noncompliance.
8. We have taken or will take timely and appropriate steps to remedy any fraud, abuse, illegal acts, or violations of provisions of contracts or grant agreements that you or other auditors report.
9. We have a process to track the status of audit findings and recommendations.
10. We have identified to you any previous financial audits, attestation engagements, performance audits, or other studies related to the objectives of your audit and the corrective actions taken to address any significant findings and recommendations made in such audits, attestation engagements, or other studies.

**Misappropriation, Misstatements, & Fraud**

11. We have informed you of all current risks of a material amount that are not adequately prevented or detected by our procedures with respect to:
  - a. Misappropriation of assets.
  - b. Misrepresented or misstated assets, liabilities or net position.
12. We have no knowledge of fraud or suspected fraud affecting the entity involving:

- a. Management or employees who have significant roles in internal control over financial reporting, or
  - b. Others when the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements.
13. We have no knowledge of any allegations of fraud or suspected fraud affecting the entity received in communications from employees, former employees, customers, regulators, suppliers, or others.
14. We have assessed the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud and disclosed to you any such risk identified.

### **Ongoing Operations**

15. We acknowledge the current economic volatility presents difficult circumstances and challenges for our industry. Entities are potentially facing declines in the fair values of investments and other assets, declines in the volume of business, contributions, constraints on liquidity, and difficulty obtaining financing. We understand the values of the assets and liabilities recorded in the financial statements could change rapidly, resulting in material future adjustments to asset values, allowances for accounts receivable, etc., that could negatively impact the entity's ability to maintain sufficient liquidity.

We acknowledge that you have no responsibility for future changes caused by the current economic environment and the resulting impact on the entity's financial statements. Further, management and governance are solely responsible for all aspects of managing the entity, including questioning the quality and valuation of investments and other assets; reviewing allowances for uncollectible amounts; evaluating capital needs and liquidity plans; etc.

### **Related Parties**

16. We have disclosed to you the identity of all of the entity's related parties and all the related-party relationships of which we are aware.

In addition, we have disclosed to you all related-party transactions and amounts receivable from or payable to related parties of which we are aware, including any modifications during the year that were made to related-party transaction agreements which existed prior to the beginning of the year under audit, as well as new related-party transaction agreements that were executed during the year under audit.

Related-party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

17. We understand that the term related party refers to:

- Affiliates
- Trusts for the benefits of employees, such as pension and profit-sharing trusts that are managed by or under the trusteeship of management
- Management and members of their immediate families
- Any other party with which the entity may deal if one party can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests.

Another party is also a related party if it can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the transacting parties or if it has an ownership interest in one of the transacting parties and can significantly influence the other to an extent that one or more of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests.

The term affiliate refers to a party that directly or indirectly controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the entity.

### **Litigation, Laws, Rulings, & Regulations**

18. We are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation or claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements. We have not sought or received attorney's services related to pending or threatened litigation or claims during or subsequent to the audit period. Also, we are not aware of any litigation or claims, pending or threatened, for which legal counsel should be sought.
19. We have no knowledge of communications, other than those specifically disclosed, from regulatory agencies, governmental representatives, employees, or others concerning investigations or allegations of noncompliance with laws and regulations, deficiencies in financial reporting practices, or other matters that could have a material adverse effect on the financial statements.
20. We have no reason to believe the entity owes any penalties or payments under the Employer Shared Responsibility Provisions of the *Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act* nor have we received any correspondence from the IRS or other agencies indicating such payments may be due.
21. We have not been designated as a potentially responsible party (PRP or equivalent status) by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or other cognizant regulatory agency with authority to enforce environmental laws and regulations.

### **Nonattest Services**

22. You have provided nonattest services, including the following, during the period of this engagement:
  - Preparing a draft of the financial statements, related notes, and supplementary schedules.
23. With respect to these services:
  - a. We have designated a qualified management-level individual to be responsible and accountable for overseeing the nonattest services.
  - b. We have established and monitored the performance of the nonattest services to ensure they meet our objectives.
  - c. We have made any and all decisions involving management functions with respect to the nonattest services and accept full responsibility for such decisions.
  - d. We have evaluated the adequacy of the services performed and any findings that resulted.
  - e. Established and maintained internal controls, including monitoring ongoing activities.
  - f. When we receive final deliverables from you, we will store those deliverables in information systems controlled by us. We have taken responsibility for maintaining internal control over these deliverables.

### **Financial Statements & Reports**

24. We have reviewed and approved a draft of the financial statements and related notes referred to above, which you prepared in connection with your audit of our financial statements. We acknowledge that we are responsible for the fair presentation of the financial statements and related notes.
25. The entity has revised the 2022 financial statements to conform with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Management has provided you with all relevant information regarding the revision. We are not aware of any other known matters that required correction in the financial statements.
26. With regard to supplementary information:
  - a. We acknowledge our responsibility for the presentation of the supplementary information in accordance with the applicable criteria.
  - b. We believe the supplementary information is fairly presented, both in form and content, in accordance with the applicable criteria.
  - c. The methods of measurement and presentation of the supplementary information are unchanged from those used in the prior period, and we have disclosed to you any significant assumptions or interpretations underlying the measurement and presentation of the supplementary information.
  - d. We believe the significant assumptions or interpretations underlying the measurement and/or presentation of the supplementary information are reasonable and appropriate.
27. We do not issue an annual report, nor do we have plans to issue an annual report at this time.

### **Transactions, Records, & Adjustments**

28. All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements.
29. We have everything we need to keep our books and records.
30. We have disclosed any significant unusual transactions the entity has entered into during the period, including the nature, terms, and business purpose of those transactions.
31. We are in agreement with the adjusting journal entries you have proposed, and they have been posted to the entity's accounts.

### **Governmental Accounting & Disclosure Matters**

32. With regard to deposit and investment activities:
  - a. All deposit and investment transactions have been made in accordance with legal and contractual requirements.
  - b. Investments held by endowments are properly valued.
  - c. Disclosures of deposit and investment balances and risks in the financial statements are consistent with our understanding of the applicable laws regarding enforceability of any pledges of collateral.

- d. We understand that your audit does not represent an opinion regarding the enforceability of any collateral pledges.
- 33. The financial statements include all component units.
  - 34. Components of net position (net investment in capital assets, restricted, and unrestricted) are properly classified and, if applicable, approved.
  - 35. Capital assets, including infrastructure and intangible assets, are properly capitalized, reported, and, if applicable, depreciated or amortized.
  - 36. We have appropriately disclosed the entity's policy regarding whether to first apply restricted or unrestricted resources when an expense is incurred for purposes for which both restricted and unrestricted net position is available and have determined that net position is properly recognized under the policy.
  - 37. The entity's ability to continue as a going concern was evaluated and that appropriate disclosures are made in the financial statements as necessary under GASB requirements.
  - 38. The supplementary information required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, consisting of management's discussion and analysis, has been prepared and is measured and presented in conformity with the applicable GASB pronouncements, and we acknowledge our responsibility for the information. The information contained therein is based on all facts, decisions, and conditions currently known to us and is measured using the same methods and assumptions as were used in the preparation of the financial statements. We believe the significant assumptions underlying the measurement and/or presentation of the information are reasonable and appropriate. There has been no change from the preceding period in the methods of measurement and presentation.

**Accounting & Disclosure**

- 39. All transactions entered into by the entity are final. We are not aware of any unrecorded transactions, side agreements, or other arrangements (either written or oral) that are in place.
- 40. Except as reflected in the financial statements, there are no:
  - a. Plans or intentions that may materially affect carrying values or classifications of assets, liabilities and net position.
  - b. Material transactions omitted or improperly recorded in the financial records.
  - c. Material unasserted claims or assessments that are probable of assertion or other gain/loss contingencies requiring accrual or disclosure, including those arising from environmental remediation obligations.
  - d. Events occurring subsequent to the statement of net position date through the date of this letter requiring adjustment or disclosure in the financial statements.
  - e. Agreements to purchase assets previously sold.
  - f. Arrangements with financial institutions involving compensating balances or other arrangements involving restrictions on cash balances, lines of credit, or similar arrangements.
  - g. Guarantees, whether written or oral, under which the entity is contingently liable.

h. Known or anticipated asset retirement obligations.

41. Except as disclosed in the financial statements, the entity has:

- a. Satisfactory title to all recorded assets, and those assets are not subject to any liens, pledges, or other encumbrances.
- b. Complied with all aspects of contractual and grant agreements, for which noncompliance would materially affect the financial statements.

### **Revenue &Accounts Receivable**

42. Adequate provisions and allowances have been accrued for any material losses from:

- a. Uncollectible receivables.
- b. Purchase commitments in excess of normal requirements or at prices in excess of prevailing market prices.

### **Estimates**

43. We have identified all accounting estimates that could be material to the financial statements, and we confirm the appropriateness of the methods and the consistency in their application, the accuracy and completeness of data, and the reasonableness of significant assumptions used by us in making the accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value reported in the financial statements.

44. Significant estimates that may be subject to a material change in the near term have been properly disclosed in the financial statements. We understand that "near term" means the period within one year of the date of the financial statements. In addition, we have no knowledge of concentrations, which refer to volumes of business, revenues, investments, or deposits, existing at the date of the financial statements that would make the entity vulnerable to the risk of severe impact in the near term that have not been properly disclosed in the financial statements.

### **Fair Value**

45. With respect to the fair value measurements of financial and nonfinancial assets and liabilities, if any, recognized in the financial statements or disclosed in the notes thereto:

- a. The underlying assumptions are reasonable and they appropriately reflect management's intent and ability to carry out its stated course of action.
- b. The measurement methods and significant assumptions used in determining fair value are appropriate in the circumstances for financial statement measurement and disclosure purposes and have been consistently applied.
- c. The significant assumptions appropriately reflect market participant assumptions.
- d. The disclosures related to fair values are complete, adequate, and in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.
- e. There are no subsequent events that require adjustments to the fair value measurements and disclosures included in the financial statements.

DocuSigned by:



403866AEC4024EF...

Lisa Shumate, Associate Vice President and  
General Manager of Houston Public Media

Ishumate@houstonpublicmedia.org

DocuSigned by:



F6DD00EF9FE145D...

Derrick Wilson, Executive Director HPM  
Business Operations

dwilson@houstonpublicmedia.org

*Representation of:*

Houston Public Media Foundation  
4343 Elgin Street  
Houston, Texas 77204

*Provided to:*

**FORVIS, LLP**  
Certified Public Accountants  
2700 Post Oak Boulevard, Suite 1500  
Houston, Texas 77056

The undersigned (“We”) are providing this letter in connection with FORVIS’ audit of our financial statements as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023.

Our representations are current and effective as of the date of FORVIS’ report: March 15, 2024.

Our engagement with FORVIS is based on our contract for services dated: July 26, 2023.

### **Our Responsibility & Consideration of Material Matters**

We confirm that we are responsible for the fair presentation of the financial statements subject to FORVIS’ report in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We are also responsible for adopting sound accounting policies; establishing and maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, operations, and compliance; and preventing and detecting fraud.

Certain representations in this letter are described as being limited to matters that are material. Items are considered material, regardless of size, if they involve an omission or misstatement of accounting information that, in light of surrounding circumstances, makes it probable that the judgment of a reasonable person relying on the information would be changed or influenced by the omission or misstatement. An omission or misstatement that is monetarily small in amount could be considered material as a result of qualitative factors.

### **Confirmation of Matters Specific to the Subject Matter of FORVIS’ Report**

We confirm, to the best of our knowledge and belief, the following:

#### **Broad Matters**

1. We have fulfilled our responsibilities, as set out in the terms of our contract, for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.
2. We acknowledge our responsibility for the design, implementation, and maintenance of:
  - a. Internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

- b. Internal control to prevent and detect fraud.
3. We have provided you with:
- a. Access to all information of which we are aware that is relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements, such as financial records and related data, documentation, and other matters.
  - b. Additional information that you have requested from us for the purpose of the audit.
  - c. Unrestricted access to persons within the entity from whom you determined it necessary to obtain audit evidence.
  - d. All minutes of directors' meetings held through the date of this letter or summaries of actions of recent meetings for which minutes have not yet been prepared. All unsigned copies of minutes provided to you are copies of our original minutes approved by the governing body, if applicable, and maintained as part of our records.
  - e. All significant contracts and grants.
4. We have responded fully and truthfully to all your inquiries.

**Misappropriation, Misstatements, & Fraud**

5. We have informed you of all current risks of a material amount that are not adequately prevented or detected by our procedures with respect to:
- a. Misappropriation of assets.
  - b. Misrepresented or misstated assets, liabilities, or net position.
6. We have no knowledge of fraud or suspected fraud affecting the entity involving:
- a. Management or employees who have significant roles in internal control over financial reporting, or
  - b. Others when the fraud could have a material effect on the financial statements.
7. We have no knowledge of any allegations of fraud or suspected fraud affecting the entity received in communications from employees, former employees, customers, regulators, suppliers, or others.
8. We have assessed the risk that the financial statements may be materially misstated as a result of fraud and disclosed to you any such risk identified.

**Ongoing Operations**

9. We have evaluated whether there are conditions or events known or reasonably knowable, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the entity's ability to continue as a going concern within one year of the date of this letter without consideration of potential mitigating effects of management's plans not yet fully implemented and concluded substantial doubt does not exist.
10. We acknowledge the current economic volatility presents difficult circumstances and challenges for our industry. Entities are potentially facing declines in the fair values of investments and other

assets, declines in contributions, constraints on liquidity and difficulty obtaining financing. We understand the values of the assets and liabilities recorded in the financial statements could change rapidly, resulting in material future adjustments to asset values, allowances for contributions receivable, capital, etc., that could negatively impact the entity's ability to meet debt covenants or maintain sufficient liquidity.

We acknowledge that you have no responsibility for future changes caused by the current economic environment and the resulting impact on the entity's financial statements. Further, management and the Board are solely responsible for all aspects of managing the entity, including questioning the quality and valuation of investments and other assets; reviewing allowances for uncollectible amounts and evaluating capital needs and liquidity plans.

### **Related Parties**

11. We have disclosed to you the identity of all of the entity's related parties and all the related-party relationships of which we are aware.

In addition, we have disclosed to you all related-party transactions and amounts receivable from or payable to related parties of which we are aware, including any modifications during the year that were made to related-party transaction agreements which existed prior to the beginning of the year under audit, as well as new related-party transaction agreements that were executed during the year under audit.

Related-party relationships and transactions have been appropriately accounted for and disclosed in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

12. We understand that the term related party refers to:

- Affiliates.
- Management and members of their immediate families.
- Any other party with which the entity may deal if one party can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the other to an extent that one of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests.

Another party is also a related party if it can significantly influence the management or operating policies of the transacting parties or if it has an ownership interest in one of the transacting parties and can significantly influence the other to an extent that one or more of the transacting parties might be prevented from fully pursuing its own separate interests.

The term affiliate refers to a party that directly or indirectly controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the entity.

### **Litigation, Laws, Rulings, & Regulations**

13. We are not aware of any pending or threatened litigation or claims whose effects should be considered when preparing the financial statements. We have not sought or received attorney's services related to pending or threatened litigation or claims during or subsequent to the audit period. Also, we are not aware of any litigation or claims, pending or threatened, for which legal counsel should be sought.
14. We have no knowledge of communications, other than those specifically disclosed, from regulatory agencies, governmental representatives, employees, or others concerning investigations or

allegations of noncompliance with laws and regulations, deficiencies in financial reporting practices, or other matters that could have a material adverse effect on the financial statements.

15. There are no regulatory examinations currently in progress for which we have not received examination reports.
16. We have no reason to believe the entity owes any penalties or payments under the Employer Shared Responsibility Provisions of the *Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act* nor have we received any correspondence from the IRS or other agencies indicating such payments may be due.
17. We have not been designated as a potentially responsible party (PRP or equivalent status) by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or other cognizant regulatory agency with authority to enforce environmental laws and regulations.

### **Nonattest Services**

18. You have provided nonattest services, including the following, during the period of this engagement:
  - Preparing a draft of the financial statements, related notes, and supplementary information.
  - Preparation of Federal Form 990.
19. With respect to these services:
  - a. We have designated a qualified management-level individual to be responsible and accountable for overseeing the nonattest services.
  - b. We have established and monitored the performance of the nonattest services to ensure they meet our objectives.
  - c. We have made any and all decisions involving management functions with respect to the nonattest services and accept full responsibility for such decisions.
  - d. We have evaluated the adequacy of the services performed and any findings that resulted.
  - e. Established and maintained internal controls, including monitoring ongoing activities.
  - f. When we receive final deliverables from you, we will store those deliverables in information systems controlled by us. We have taken responsibility for maintaining internal control over these deliverables.

### **Financial Statements & Reports**

20. We have reviewed and approved a draft of the financial statements and related notes referred to above, which you prepared in connection with your audit of our financial statements. We acknowledge that we are responsible for the fair presentation of the financial statements and related notes.
21. With regard to supplementary information:
  - a. We acknowledge our responsibility for the presentation of the supplementary information in accordance with the applicable criteria.

- b. We believe the supplementary information is fairly presented, both in form and content, in accordance with the applicable criteria.
- c. The methods of measurement and presentation of the supplementary information are unchanged from those used in the prior period or state the reasons for any changes, and we have disclosed to you any significant assumptions or interpretations underlying the measurement and presentation of the supplementary information.
- d. We believe the significant assumptions or interpretations underlying the measurement and/or presentation of the supplementary information are reasonable and appropriate.

### **Transactions, Records, & Adjustments**

- 22. All transactions have been recorded in the accounting records and are reflected in the financial statements.
- 23. We have everything we need to keep our books and records.
- 24. We have disclosed any significant unusual transactions has entered into during the period, including the nature, terms, and business purpose of those transactions.
- 25. We are in agreement with the adjusting journal entries you have proposed, and they have been posted to the entity's accounts.

### **Nonprofit Accounting & Disclosure Matters**

- 26. Adequate provisions and allowances have been accrued for any material losses from uncollectible receivables, including pledges.
- 27. We are an entity exempt from income tax under Section 501(c) of the Internal Revenue Code and a similar provision of state law and, except as disclosed in the financial statements, there are no activities that would jeopardize our tax-exempt status or subject us to income tax on unrelated business income or excise tax on prohibited transactions and events.
- 28. We acknowledge the entity is not a conduit debt obligor whose debt securities are listed, quoted, or traded on an exchange or an over-the-counter market. As a result, we acknowledge the entity does not meet the definition of a "public entity" under generally accepted accounting principles for certain accounting standards.

### **Accounting & Disclosure**

- 29. All transactions entered into by the entity are final. We are not aware of any unrecorded transactions, side agreements, or other arrangements (either written or oral) that are in place.
- 30. Except as reflected in the financial statements, there are no:
  - a. Plans or intentions that may materially affect carrying values or classifications of assets liabilities, or net position.
  - b. Material transactions omitted or improperly recorded in the financial records.
  - c. Material unasserted claims or assessments that are probable of assertion or other gain/loss contingencies requiring accrual or disclosure in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 450, *Contingencies*, including those arising from environmental remediation obligations.

- d. Events occurring subsequent to the statement of financial position date through the date of this letter, which is the date the financial statements were available to be issued, requiring adjustment or disclosure in the financial statements.
- e. Agreements to purchase assets previously sold.
- f. Arrangements with financial institutions involving compensating balances or other arrangements involving restrictions on cash balances, lines of credit, or similar arrangements.
- g. Guarantees, whether written or oral, under which the entity is contingently liable.
- h. Known or anticipated asset retirement obligations.

31. Except as disclosed in the financial statements, the entity has:

- a. Satisfactory title to all recorded assets, and those assets are not subject to any liens, pledges, or other encumbrances.
- b. Complied with all aspects of contractual and grant agreements, for which noncompliance would materially affect the financial statements.

#### **Revenue & Accounts Receivable**

32. Adequate provisions and allowances have been accrued for any material losses from:

- a. Uncollectible receivables.
- b. Purchase commitments in excess of normal requirements or at prices in excess of prevailing market prices.

#### **Estimates**

33. We have identified all accounting estimates that could be material to the financial statements, and we confirm the appropriateness of the methods and the consistency in their application, the accuracy and completeness of data, and the reasonableness of significant assumptions used by us in making the accounting estimates, including those measured at fair value reported in the financial statements.

34. Significant estimates that may be subject to a material change in the near term have been properly disclosed in the financial statements. We understand that "near term" means the period within one year of the date of the financial statements. In addition, we have no knowledge of concentrations, which refer to volumes of business, revenues, investments, or deposits, existing at the date of the financial statements that would make the entity vulnerable to the risk of severe impact in the near term that have not been properly disclosed in the financial statements.

#### **Fair Value**

35. With respect to the fair value measurements of financial and nonfinancial assets and liabilities, if any, recognized in the financial statements or disclosed in the notes thereto:

- a. The underlying assumptions are reasonable and they appropriately reflect management's intent and ability to carry out its stated course of action.

- b. The measurement methods and significant assumptions used in determining fair value are appropriate in the circumstances for financial statement measurement and disclosure purposes and have been consistently applied.
- c. The significant assumptions appropriately reflect market participant assumptions.
- d. The disclosures related to fair values are complete, adequate, and in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.
- e. There are no subsequent events that require adjustments to the fair value measurements and disclosures included in the financial statements.

**Investments**

36. Investments held by endowments are properly valued.

**Tax Matters**

37. We understand the potential penalties for failure to disclose reportable tax transactions to the taxing authorities and have fully disclosed to FORVIS any and all known reportable tax transactions.

DocuSigned by:  
  
493866AFC4924FF  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Lisa Shumate, Associate Vice President and  
General Manager of Houston Public Media  
  
lshumate@houstonpublicmedia.org

DocuSigned by:  
  
F6DB90EF3FE145D...  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Derrick Wilson, Executive Director HPM  
Business Operations  
  
dwilson@houstonpublicmedia.org

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Independent Auditor's Report and Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)

**Table of Contents**

	<b>Page</b>
Independent Auditor’s Report	1
Management’s Discussion and Analysis	4
Basic Financial Statements	
Statements of Net Position	9
Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position	10
Statements of Cash Flows	11
Notes to Basic Financial Statements	12
Supplementary Information	
Schedule 1 – Primary Institution Schedule of Functional Expenses – 2023	27
Schedule 2 – Component Unit (HPMF) Schedule of Functional Expenses – 2023	28
Schedule 3 – Primary Institution Schedule of Functional Expenses – 2022	29
Schedule 4 – Component Unit (HPMF) Schedule of Functional Expenses – 2022	30
Schedule 5 – Combining Schedule of Revenues and Expenses by Station – 2023	31

## Independent Auditor's Report

Board of Regents  
University of Houston System  
Houston, Texas

### **Opinions**

We have audited the financial statements of the business-type activities and the discretely presented component unit of Houston Public Media (the Stations), a division of the University of Houston System, (the UH System) as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023 and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the Stations' basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the business-type activities and the discretely presented component unit of the Stations as of August 31, 2023 and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### **Basis for Opinions**

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the "Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements" section of our report. We are required to be independent of the Stations and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

### **Emphasis of Matter**

As discussed in *Note 1*, the financial statements present only the financial statements of the Stations, and do not purport to, and do not, present fairly the financial position of the UH System as of August 31, 2023 or the changes in its financial position or its cash flows for the years then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. Our opinions are not modified with respect to this matter.

### **Prior Year Audited by Other Auditors**

The 2022 financial statements were audited by other auditors whose unmodified report on those financial statements thereon, dated March 16, 2023, included an "Emphasis of Matter" paragraph that indicated those financial statements present only the financial statements of the Stations, and do not purport to, and do not, present fairly the financial position of the UH System as of August 31, 2022 and the changes in its financial position or its cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

### ***Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements***

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### ***Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and, therefore, is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Stations' internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

### ***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that management's discussion and analysis be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with GAAS, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial

statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

**Supplementary Information**

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the Stations' basic financial statements. The Primary Institution Schedule of Functional Expenses, Component Unit Schedule of Functional Expenses, and Combining Schedule of Revenues and Expenses by Station are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with GAAS. In our opinion, the Primary Institution Schedule of Functional Expenses, Component Unit Schedule of Functional Expenses, and Combining Schedule of Revenues and Expenses by Station are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole. The supplementary information for the year ended August 31, 2022 was audited by other auditors whose report dated March 16, 2023 expressed an unmodified opinion on such information in relation to the basic financial statements for the year ended August 31, 2022 taken as a whole.

**FORVIS,LLP**

Houston, Texas  
March 15, 2024

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Management’s Discussion and Analysis  
Years Ended August 31, 2023 and 2022

**INTRODUCTION**

The following Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”) provides an overview of the activities and the financial position of Houston Public Media (the “Stations”), a division of the University of Houston (“UH”) System (the “UH System”), as of and for the years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022. This MD&A offers a summary of significant current year activities of the Stations, resulting changes in net position, and currently known economic conditions and facts. This analysis should be read in conjunction with the Stations’ financial statements and the notes to the financial statements. Responsibility for the financial statements, related note disclosures, and MD&A rests with the Stations’ management.

The Stations, licensed to the Board of Regents of the UH System, are located at the UH System’s Central campus and are a division of UH. Houston Public Media Foundation (“HPMF”) is a legally separate and tax-exempt entity meeting the criteria to be discretely presented as a component unit.

**OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The Stations herewith present their financial statements for fiscal years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022. The financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the standards of the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, which establishes accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America for state and local governments. The three primary financial statements presented are the statement of net position; the statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position; and the statement of cash flows. The information contained in the financial statements of the Stations is incorporated within the UH System’s Annual Financial Report.

**FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The financial statements consist of the following:

The *statement of net position* reflects the Stations’ assets and liabilities using the accrual basis of accounting and represents the financial position as of the conclusion of the fiscal year. Net position is equal to assets minus liabilities. Unrestricted net position is available to the Stations for any lawful purpose. Unrestricted net position often has constraints imposed by management, which can be removed or modified. Net investment in capital assets represents the original acquisition value of capital assets including leased assets, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization, reduced by the outstanding debt obligations and lease liabilities related to those capital assets. Restricted net position represents net position that can be utilized only in accordance with third-party imposed restrictions.

The *statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position* identifies operating revenues received by the Stations. Additionally, the operating expenses incurred by the Stations during the fiscal year are displayed. Any revenues or expenses resulting from other than operations would also be displayed on this statement.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Management's Discussion and Analysis  
Years Ended August 31, 2023 and 2022  
(Continued)

The *statement of cash flows* reflects the inflows and outflows of cash and cash equivalents and shows the various cash activities by type, reconciling the beginning cash and cash equivalents amount to the ending cash and cash equivalents amount, which is shown on the statement of net position described above. In addition, this statement reconciles cash flows from operating activities to operating income (loss) on the statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position described above.

This MD&A uses the prior fiscal year as a reference point in illustrating issues and trends for determining whether the Stations' financial health may have improved or deteriorated.

**CONDENSED FINANCIAL INFORMATION**

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Assets:			
Current assets	\$ 9,128,474	\$ 8,239,346	\$ 4,831,142
Capital assets, net	4,888,082	5,641,592	6,722,578
Other noncurrent assets	2,189,902	2,110,619	2,339,316
Total assets	<u>16,206,458</u>	<u>15,991,557</u>	<u>13,893,036</u>
Liabilities:			
Current liabilities	1,332,220	1,180,826	1,136,619
Noncurrent liabilities	3,673,061	3,836,123	3,990,337
Total liabilities	<u>5,005,281</u>	<u>5,016,949</u>	<u>5,126,956</u>
Net position:			
Net investment in capital assets	1,051,958	1,651,255	2,586,711
Restricted for endowment funds	822,064	757,242	1,503,158
Unrestricted	9,327,155	8,566,111	4,676,211
Total net position	<u>\$ 11,201,177</u>	<u>\$ 10,974,608</u>	<u>\$ 8,766,080</u>
Total liabilities and net position	<u>\$ 16,206,458</u>	<u>15,991,557</u>	<u>13,893,036</u>

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Management's Discussion and Analysis  
Years Ended August 31, 2023 and 2022  
(Continued)

	<u>2023</u>	<u>2022</u>	<u>2021</u>
Operating revenues	\$ 22,525,307	\$ 21,877,024	\$ 21,863,044
Operating expenses	<u>22,653,185</u>	<u>19,340,683</u>	<u>18,804,035</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>(127,878)</u>	<u>2,536,341</u>	<u>3,059,009</u>
Nonoperating income (loss):			
American Rescue Plan funds	-	-	883,632
Endowment distributions	(67,081)	(63,463)	(33,264)
Gain (loss) from endowment	142,569	(165,234)	589,129
Interest expense on lease obligations	(62,135)	(64,523)	(66,580)
Other nonoperating income (expense)	<u>341,094</u>	<u>(34,593)</u>	<u>(17,001)</u>
Change in net position	226,569	2,208,528	4,414,925
Net position, beginning of year	10,974,608	8,766,080	4,351,155
Net position, end of year	<u>\$ 11,201,177</u>	<u>\$ 10,974,608</u>	<u>\$ 8,766,080</u>

Operating revenues include sources that are primarily used to provide services to the Stations' viewers and listeners. The following schedule presents a summary and comparison of revenues for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2023, 2022, and 2021:

Revenues by Source	FY23		FY22		FY21		2023-2022 Increase (Decrease)		2022-2021 Increase (Decrease)	
	(A) Amount	% of Total	(B) Amount	% of Total	(C) Amount	% of Total	(A-B) Amount	% of Total	(B-C) Amount	% of Total
Operating revenues:										
Contributions	\$12,247,242	54.0%	\$12,875,056	59%	\$ 12,754,784	58%	\$ (627,814)	-97%	\$ 120,272	860%
General support from the UH System	3,280,515	15.0%	2,114,868	10%	2,558,750	12%	1,165,647	180%	(443,882)	-3175%
Program underwriting	3,201,009	14.0%	3,037,105	14%	2,595,593	12%	163,904	25%	441,512	3158%
Production service Corporation for Public Broadcasting (CPB) grants	1,067,333	5.0%	1,011,817	5%	883,981	4%	55,516	9%	127,836	914%
Royalties	2,143,861	9.0%	2,307,717	11%	2,331,099	11%	(163,856)	-25%	(23,382)	-167%
Special events	-	0.0%	-	0%	100,797	0%	-	0%	(100,797)	-721%
Other	-	0.0%	2,460	0%	93	0%	(2,460)	0%	2,367	17%
	<u>585,347</u>	<u>3.0%</u>	<u>528,001</u>	<u>2%</u>	<u>637,947</u>	<u>3%</u>	<u>57,346</u>	<u>9%</u>	<u>(109,946)</u>	<u>-786%</u>
	<u>\$22,525,307</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$21,877,024</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$ 21,863,044</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$ 648,283</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$ 13,980</u>	<u>100%</u>

Operating expenses are the costs necessary to provide those services and to fulfill the mission of the Stations. Alternatively, operating expenses categorized using the natural classification method are disclosed in the schedules of functional expenses. The following schedule presents a summary and comparison of expenses for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2023, 2022 and 2021.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Management's Discussion and Analysis  
Years Ended August 31, 2023 and 2022  
(Continued)

Expenses by Function	FY23		FY22		FY21		2023-2022 Increase (Decrease)		2022-2021 Increase (Decrease)	
	(A) Amount	% of Total	(B) Amount	% of Total	(C) Amount	% of Total	(A-B) Amount	% of Total	(B-C) Amount	% of Total
Operating expenses:										
Programming and production (PRD)	\$ 9,908,287	45%	\$ 9,144,247	47%	\$ 7,536,923	40%	\$ 764,040	24%	\$ 1,607,324	300%
Broadcasting, engineering and technical (BET)	2,768,209	12%	1,859,134	10%	1,965,469	10%	909,075	27%	(106,335)	-20%
Occupancy and physical plant operations (BET)	325,429	1%	325,429	2%	325,429	2%	-	0%	-	0%
Program information (PGM)	19	0%	382	0%	1,435	0%	(363)	0%	(1,053)	0%
Fundraising and membership development (FND)	1,397,178	6%	1,291,693	7%	1,688,065	9%	105,485	3%	(396,372)	-74%
Underwriting and grant solicitation (UND)	1,124,345	5%	1,074,090	5%	707,776	4%	50,255	2%	366,314	68%
Management and general (MGT)	3,257,627	14%	2,778,371	14%	3,220,196	17%	479,256	14%	(441,825)	-82%
Institutional support (MGT)	2,955,086	13%	1,789,439	9%	2,233,321	12%	1,165,647	35%	(443,882)	-83%
Depreciation/amortization	917,005	4%	1,077,898	6%	1,125,421	6%	(160,893)	-5%	(47,523)	-9%
Total operating expenses	<u>\$22,653,185</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$19,340,683</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$ 18,804,035</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$ 3,312,502</u>	<u>100%</u>	<u>\$ 536,648</u>	<u>100%</u>

**FINANCIAL HIGHLIGHTS AND ANALYSIS**

***Assets and Liabilities – Fiscal Year 2023 Compared to Fiscal Year 2022***

- Current assets increased due to funding set aside for capital projects. Year over year fundraising increased in program underwriting and production services. Staffing levels increased as vacancies were filled in several departments, and the Stations' Executive and Digital teams expanded to meet the strategic goals of digital and financial growth.
- Current liabilities increased slightly due to accrued payroll and compensated absences.

***Assets and Liabilities – Fiscal Year 2022 Compared to Fiscal Year 2021***

- Current assets increased due to primarily another year that resulted in a large operating surplus. Year over year fundraising increased in program underwriting, production services, and contributions. Staffing levels and other pandemic-related expense measures remained in place for most of the year.
- Current liabilities increased slightly due to advance payment of an annual underwriting schedule.

***Operating Revenues – Fiscal Year 2023 Compared to Fiscal Year 2022***

The Stations' revenue increased year over year in underwriting by 2% and production services by 5%. This increase is due to increased revenue from current clients, new business, and significant growth from Community Catalyst. Revenue from UH General Support increased and CPB grants decreased. In FY23, total operating revenue increased by 3% from FY22.

***Operating Revenues – Fiscal Year 2022 Compared to Fiscal Year 2021***

The Stations' revenue increased year over year in underwriting, production services, and gifts over \$1200. Revenue from UH General Support and CPB grants decreased. In FY21, The Stations benefitted from a one-

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Management's Discussion and Analysis  
Years Ended August 31, 2023 and 2022  
(Continued)

time American Rescue Plan grant from CPB. After accounting for the one-time grant, FY22 total operating revenue was slightly ahead of FY21 revenue.

***Operating Expenses – Fiscal Year 2023 Compared to Fiscal Year 2022***

The Stations' expenses in FY23 increased due to several initiatives (staffing, technical, and studio production upgrades).

***Operating Expenses – Fiscal Year 2022 Compared to Fiscal Year 2021***

The Stations' expenses in FY22 were relatively flat as expense measures stayed in place during this transition period following the pandemic.

**CAPITAL ASSET AND DEBT ADMINISTRATION**

As of the end of fiscal 2023 and 2022, the Stations had \$4,888,082 and \$5,641,592, respectively, of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation. These assets included buildings and building improvements, furniture and equipment, vehicles, land, and indefinite-lived intangible assets.

Title to these assets resides with the UH System, which allocates custody of the assets to the Stations for its operational needs. Accountability for capital assets is consistent with policies established by the State of Texas. Assets are depreciated over their recommended useful lives. The Stations capitalize assets when the acquisition cost exceeds certain threshold values. Funds for the acquisition of capital assets are provided from the Stations' operating revenues.

**REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

Questions regarding the information provided in this Annual Financial Report or requests for additional financial information should be addressed to the Executive Director – HPM Business Operations, Houston Public Media at: KUHF-FM & KUHT-TV, 4343 Elgin, Houston, Texas 77204-0008.

**BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Statements of Net Position  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

	<b>2023</b>		<b>2022</b>	
	<b>Primary institution</b>	<b>Component unit (HPMF)</b>	<b>Primary institution</b>	<b>Component unit (HPMF)</b>
<b>Assets</b>				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,053,769	\$ 812,662	\$ 7,434,935	\$ 952,699
Accounts receivable	293	610,388	-	697,996
Restricted cash and cash equivalents for capital projects	3,806,330	-	-	-
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	120,936	459,038	146,003	387,092
Film rights, net	147,146	-	8,408	-
Prepaid expenses	-	-	650,000	-
Total current assets	<u>9,128,474</u>	<u>1,882,088</u>	<u>8,239,346</u>	<u>2,037,787</u>
Noncurrent assets:				
Capital assets, net	4,888,082	14,100	5,641,592	14,100
Investments restricted for endowment	2,189,902	1,746,218	2,110,619	1,670,148
Total noncurrent assets	<u>7,077,984</u>	<u>1,760,318</u>	<u>7,752,211</u>	<u>1,684,248</u>
<b>Total assets</b>	<u>16,206,458</u>	<u>3,642,406</u>	<u>15,991,557</u>	<u>3,722,035</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	47,519	154,583	106,351	127,932
Accrued payroll	649,823	-	536,213	-
Employees' compensable leave	466,802	-	378,833	-
Unearned revenue	-	210,840	-	197,478
Lease liability - current portion	163,063	-	154,214	-
Interest payable	5,013	-	5,215	-
Total current liabilities	<u>1,332,220</u>	<u>365,423</u>	<u>1,180,826</u>	<u>325,410</u>
Noncurrent liabilities:				
Lease liability, less current portion	3,673,061	-	3,836,123	-
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<u>5,005,281</u>	<u>365,423</u>	<u>5,016,949</u>	<u>325,410</u>
<b>Net Position</b>				
Net investment in capital assets	1,051,958	14,100	1,651,255	14,100
Restricted:				
Nonexpendable	595,000	1,462,489	595,000	1,462,489
Expendable	227,064	343,833	162,242	278,690
Unrestricted	9,327,155	1,456,561	8,566,111	1,641,346
<b>Total net position</b>	<u>\$ 11,201,177</u>	<u>\$ 3,276,983</u>	<u>\$ 10,974,608</u>	<u>\$ 3,396,625</u>

See accompanying notes to basic financial statements.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Statements of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position  
Years Ended August 31, 2023 and 2022

	<u>2023</u>		<u>2022</u>	
	<u>Primary institution</u>	<u>Component unit (HPMF)</u>	<u>Primary institution</u>	<u>Component unit (HPMF)</u>
Operating revenues:				
Contributions	\$ 12,247,242	\$ 11,311,733	\$ 12,875,056	\$ 11,315,757
General support from the UH System	3,280,515	-	2,114,868	-
Program underwriting	3,201,009	3,614,909	3,037,105	4,050,844
Production service	1,067,333	91,310	1,011,817	4,345
Production grants from HPMF	-	-	-	-
Corporation for Public Broadcasting (CPB) grants	2,143,861	-	2,307,717	-
Special events	-	-	2,460	-
Other	585,347	71,946	528,001	72,065
Total operating revenues	<u>22,525,307</u>	<u>15,089,898</u>	<u>21,877,024</u>	<u>15,443,011</u>
Operating expenses:				
Grants to primary institution	-	12,288,616	-	12,829,350
Programming and production (PRD)	9,908,287	250,835	9,144,247	87,227
Broadcasting, engineering, and technical (BET)	2,768,209	50,242	1,859,134	12,020
Occupancy and physical plant operations (BET)	325,429	-	325,429	-
Program information (PGM)	19	-	382	-
Fundraising and membership development (FND)	1,397,178	1,185,767	1,291,693	935,630
Underwriting and grant solicitation (UND)	1,124,345	1,124,345	1,074,090	1,074,090
Management and general (MGT)	3,257,627	385,806	2,778,371	295,173
Institutional support (MGT)	2,955,086	-	1,789,439	-
Depreciation and amortization	917,005	-	1,077,898	-
Total operating expenses	<u>22,653,185</u>	<u>15,285,611</u>	<u>19,340,683</u>	<u>15,233,490</u>
Operating income (loss)	<u>(127,878)</u>	<u>(195,713)</u>	<u>2,536,341</u>	<u>209,521</u>
Nonoperating income (expense):				
Endowment distributions	(67,081)	-	(63,463)	-
Gain (loss) from endowment	142,569	76,071	(165,234)	(383,525)
Interest expense on lease obligations	(62,135)	-	(64,523)	-
Other nonoperating income (expense)	341,094	-	(34,593)	(20,856)
Total nonoperating income (expense)	<u>354,447</u>	<u>76,071</u>	<u>(327,813)</u>	<u>(404,381)</u>
Change in net position	226,569	(119,642)	2,208,528	(194,860)
Net position, beginning of year	10,974,608	3,396,625	8,766,080	3,591,485
Net position, end of year	<u>\$ 11,201,177</u>	<u>\$ 3,276,983</u>	<u>\$ 10,974,608</u>	<u>\$ 3,396,625</u>

See accompanying notes to basic financial statements.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
**Statements of Cash Flows**  
Years Ended August 31, 2023 and 2022

	<b>2023</b>	<b>2022</b>
	<b>Primary institution</b>	<b>Primary institution</b>
Cash flows from operating activities:		
Proceeds from contributions	\$ 12,247,241	\$ 12,875,056
Proceeds from CPB grant	2,143,861	2,307,717
Proceeds from program underwriting	3,200,716	3,037,105
Proceeds from other revenues	1,652,680	1,542,278
Payments to suppliers for goods and services	(5,924,360)	(8,053,379)
Payments to employees	(7,319,132)	(6,156,828)
Payments for broadcasting fees	(4,342,414)	(1,859,134)
Net cash provided by operating activities	1,658,592	3,692,815
Cash flows from capital and related financing activities:		
Purchase of capital assets	(163,495)	(32,037)
Prepayment for capital project	-	(650,000)
Purchase of film rights	(215,749)	-
Interest paid on lease obligations	(62,336)	(64,713)
Payments for right-to-use lease asset	(154,214)	(145,530)
Net cash (used in) capital and related financing activities	(595,794)	(892,280)
Cash flows from non-capital and related financing activities:		
Proceeds from UH Systems	337,299	-
Net cash provided by non-capital and related financing activities	337,299	-
Cash flows from investing activities:		
Other	-	532
Net cash provided by investing activities	-	532
Change in cash and cash equivalents	1,400,097	2,801,067
Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of year	7,580,938	4,779,871
Cash and cash equivalents, end of year	\$ 8,981,035	\$ 7,580,938
Cash and cash equivalents are presented on the Statement of Net Position as:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,053,769	\$ 7,434,935
Restricted cash and cash equivalents for capital projects	3,806,330	-
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	120,936	146,003
	\$ 8,981,035	\$ 7,580,938
Reconciliation of operating income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Operating income (loss)	\$ (127,878)	\$ 2,536,341
Adjustments to reconcile operating income (loss) to net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization expense	917,005	1,077,898
Amortization of film rights	77,011	42,863
Increase in accounts receivable	(293)	-
Decrease in prepaid expenses	650,000	-
Decrease in accounts payable	(58,832)	(26,863)
Increase in accrued payroll	113,610	62,576
Increase in employees' compensable leave	87,969	-
Total adjustments	1,786,470	1,156,474
Net cash provided by operating activities	\$ 1,658,592	\$ 3,692,815

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

**(1) Entity**

Houston Public Media (the Stations or Primary Institution) of the University of Houston (UH) System (the UH System), which consists of a noncommercial, listener-supported radio station (KUHF) and a viewer-supported television station (KUHT), serves as Houston's National Public Radio (NPR) affiliate and classical music source and Houston's Public Broadcasting Services (PBS) affiliate. KUHF signed on the air in 1950 as a public radio station. KUHT signed on the air on May 25, 1953, as the nation's first noncommercial educational television station. KUHF provides news and cultural programming at both local and national levels. KUHT provides the building blocks for the Stations' schedule with locally produced and acquired programs selected primarily for their appeal to a national audience; programs chosen on the basis of quality and audience interests are presented uninterrupted by commercial announcements. The Stations, licensed to the Board of Regents of the UH System, are located at the UH System's Central campus and are a division of the UH System. As a division of the UH System, the Stations are exempt from federal income taxes other than taxes on unrelated business income, if any. The Stations operate 24 hours a day. The Stations are located in the fourth largest metropolitan area of the United States. These financial statements present financial information that is attributable to the Stations and do not purport to, and do not, present fairly the financial position of the UH System.

The Stations are dedicated to education and outreach through a wide variety of activities, such as community advancement, and expanding and strengthening partnerships and collaborations with key arts organizations in Houston. In pursuing all the dissimilar goals, the Stations have consistently used cutting edge technology to extend the value of its services.

KUHT is a full-service television station licensed to UH. The studio facilities are on the UH campus in the LeRoy and Lucile Melcher Center for Public Broadcasting. The transmitter facilities are located in Missouri City, Texas. The digital video services offered today include one high-definition program service and two standard-definition services. KUHT was the first Houston television station to offer closed captioning for hearing impaired viewers and descriptive video for visually impaired persons. It was the first in Houston to offer stereo broadcasts and the first to make use of the Second Audio Program capabilities to provide additional services to the Greater Houston area, including access to the Houston Taping for the Blind radio service. The broadcast signal reaches 33 counties in southeast Texas and is carried on numerous cable television systems, as well as both the Dish Network and DirecTV satellite services.

KUHF's new media technologies are rapidly developing with the changing landscape of on-demand media around the world. Services include all news and all music internet streams; podcasts; on-demand shows; user interactive event calendars; RSS feeds; and iPhone, Android, and iPad applications.

Houston Public Media Foundation (HPMF), formerly known as the Association for Community Broadcasting (ACB) and as the Association for Community Television (ACT), was organized in 1969, as a Texas nonprofit corporation, primarily for the purpose of providing financial and other support to KUHT, Channel 8, in Houston, Texas. On January 25, 2005, the Board of Regents of the UH System and ACT agreed that the same services provided to KUHT would also be provided to KUHF and thus adopted the ACB name. On January 30, 2014, ACB changed its name to HPMF to be more aligned with the station's new branding under the newly formed Houston Public Media division of UH.

The UH System and HPMF, as part of an ongoing agreement, have stipulated that all grants for the Stations' programming and other activities will be deposited with the UH System's Office of Sponsored Programs

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

or, at the discretion of the general manager of the Stations, deposited in accounts maintained by HPMF and immediately and exclusively available to the Stations.

HPMF is directed by a Board of Directors, who are elected by other HPMF Directors, and is managed on a daily basis by a combination of Board Officers and the Stations' employees. There are no separately issued financial statements of HPMF.

HPMF is a legally separate and tax-exempt entity meeting all of the following criteria to be discretely presented as a component unit. These criteria are as follows:

- The economic resources received or held by the separate organization are entirely or almost entirely for the direct benefit of the primary government, its component units, or its constituents.
- The primary government, or its component units, is entitled to, or has the ability to otherwise access, a majority of the economic resources received or held by the separate organization.
- The economic resources received or held by an individual organization that the specific primary government, or its component units, is entitled to, or has the ability to otherwise access, are significant to that primary government.

The financial statements of the Primary Institution and its component unit, HPMF, are presented using the same categories in order to provide consistency. HPMF is not a governmental entity, and as such, current year data has been made to conform to reporting under Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) standards.

**(2) Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

The following is a summary of the more significant accounting policies of the Stations, which affect significant elements of the accompanying financial statements:

*a. Basis of Accounting*

The financial accounting records of the Stations and HPMF are maintained by the UH System's Office of the Associate Vice Chancellor for Finance in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America for colleges and universities.

The financial statements for both the Stations and HPMF are presented using the economic resources measurement focus and the accrual basis of accounting whereby revenues are recorded when earned and all expenses are recorded when they have been incurred.

*b. Reporting Guidelines*

The Stations are reported as a single-purpose business-type activity entity. In addition, the Stations' financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the CPB's *Application Principles of Accounting and Financial Reporting to Public Telecommunications Entities*.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

**c. Net Position**

In the statements of net position, net position includes the following:

(i) *Net investment in capital assets* – represents the Stations’ or HPMF’s original acquisition value of capital assets, including leased assets, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization, reduced by the outstanding debt obligations and lease liabilities related to those capital assets. To the extent debt has been incurred but not yet expended for capital assets, such amounts are not included as a component of net investment in capital assets.

(ii) *Restricted* – reports the constraints placed on the use of net position by either parties and/or enabling legislation, reduced by any liabilities to be paid from these assets.

*Nonexpendable restricted net position* – represents endowment principal which cannot be used for operational purposes and which is restricted in perpetuity.

*Expendable restricted net position* – represents income received from an endowment, which are available for purposes restricted by the donors, and can include grants and gifts restricted by the donor for a specific purpose.

(iii) *Unrestricted net position* – represents resources that are available for the support of the Stations’ or HPMF’s operations.

When the Stations or HPMF incur an expense for which both restricted and unrestricted resources may be used, it is the policy of management to use restricted resources first then unrestricted resources.

**d. Revenues**

Appropriations from the University are recorded as revenues within production services, program underwriting, and other in the statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position when an expenditure is recorded.

Unrestricted contributions and gifts do not have binding agreements and are recorded as revenues when received. Unrestricted grants are recorded as revenues at the time the grant awards are received and when eligibility requirements have been met. Restricted support and revenues are recognized upon incurring the appropriate expenses or meeting the eligibility requirements.

Underwriting revenues are contributions and are recognized as support in the period received.

**e. Accounts Receivable**

Accounts receivable are stated at the amount billed to customers or grantors. Accounts receivable are ordinarily due 30 days after the issuance of an invoice. There was no allowance for doubtful accounts recorded at August 31, 2023 and 2022.

**f. Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents are considered to be claims on cash, cash on hand, and demand deposits with original maturities of three months or less from the date of acquisition.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

Cash and cash equivalents and restricted cash for the Stations represent the Stations’ prorated share of commingled cash and cash equivalents held and invested by the UH System acting as the Stations’ fiscal agent to optimize the rate of return. All of the funds included in cash and cash equivalents are insured or registered or are securities held by the UH System or its agent in the UH System’s name.

Immediately upon formal written notification of an approved appropriation or grant, the UH System permits the Stations to draw cash against the full appropriation or grant (in compliance with the terms of the appropriation or grant) regardless of whether the UH System has received the related funds.

For current accounts, the UH System allocated a percentage of the interest income earned to the Stations at a fixed rate based on its monthly average cash balance.

**g. Capital Assets**

Capital assets represent buildings and equipment acquired primarily for the operation of the Stations. Title of the buildings and equipment rests with the State of Texas (the State) in the name of the UH System and, therefore, such assets can be transferred to or from the Stations at the discretion of the UH System. The threshold for capitalization of assets is \$5,000 and over. Capital assets are stated at cost at the date of acquisition or estimated acquisition value at the date of donation. Expenditures for repairs and maintenance are charged to current operating expenses as incurred.

Depreciation is recorded on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful lives of the assets as follows:

Buildings and building improvements	15-22 years
Furniture and equipment	3-15 years
Intangible and other assets	10 years
Land	Not depreciable
Indefinite-lived intangible assets	Not depreciable

Useful lives are established by a uniform classification system maintained by the State and are measured from the date of acquisition.

Right-of-use lease assets are included in capital assets and amortized over the shorter of the lease term or the useful life of the underlying asset.

**h. Film Rights**

Film rights purchased are amortized over the respective contract periods on a straight-line basis or over the period of expected usage. Estimated useful lives of such rights range from one to five years.

**i. In-kind Contributions**

Contributed materials, supplies, facilities, and property are recorded at their estimated fair value at the date of donation. The Stations report gifts of equipment, materials, professional services, and other non-monetary contributions as support in the accompanying statement of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

If the fair value of contributed materials, supplies, facilities, and property cannot be reasonably determined, they are not recorded. Donated personal services of non-professional volunteers, as well as national and local programming services, are not recorded as revenue and expenses as there is no objective basis available to measure the value of such services.

Contributed advertising and promotion are recorded at the fair value of the contribution portion of the total value received.

In-kind contributions included in revenues and expenses in the accompanying statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position consist of general support from the UH System, which is further described in *Note 7*.

The fair value of merchandise contributed by third parties in connection with the Stations' fundraising activities is not included in the accompanying financial statements. Donated in-kind contributions of services and other intangibles, as well as promotional merchandise and donated personal services, are also not included in the accompanying financial statements.

***j. Corporation for Public Broadcasting Community Service Grants***

The Corporation for Public Broadcasting (CPB) is a private, nonprofit grant-making organization responsible for funding more than 1,000 television and radio stations. CPB distributes annual Community Service Grants (CSGs) to qualifying public broadcasting entities. CSGs are used to augment the financial resources of public broadcasting entities and thereby to enhance the quality of programming and expand the scope of public broadcasting services. Each CSG may be expended over one or two federal fiscal years as described in the Communications Act, 47 United States Code Annotated, Section 396(k)(7). In any event, each grant must be expended within two years of the initial grant authorization.

According to the Communications Act, funds may be used at the discretion of recipients for purposes relating primarily to production and acquisition of programming. Also, the grants may be used to sustain activities begun with CSGs awarded in prior years. Certain General Provisions must be satisfied in connection with application for and use of the grants to maintain eligibility and meet compliance requirements. These General Provisions pertain to the use of grant funds, record keeping, audits, financial reporting, mailing lists, and licensee status with the Federal Communications Commission.

Any remaining CSG funds and other restricted CPB grant funds at fiscal year-end are reported as restricted cash and restricted-expendable net position on the statements of net position.

***k. General Support from the UH System***

General support from the UH System consists of allocated institutional support and physical plant costs (indirect administrative support) incurred by the UH System for which the Stations receive benefits.

Indirect administrative support is calculated using the CPB's Standard Method. For purposes of this calculation, expenses for non-broadcasting activities and unrelated business income taxes are removed from the Stations' total operating expenses, along with depreciation, amortization, in-kind contributions, and donated property and equipment to determine the Station's net direct expenses.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

For the years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022, there were no non-broadcasting activities or unrelated business income taxes.

*l. Operating Activities*

The Stations' policy for defining operating activities as reported on the statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position are those that generally result from the provision of public broadcasting services to the Stations' audience or to further HPMF's exempt purpose. Revenues associated with, or restricted by donors to use for, capital improvements, and revenues and expenses that result from financing and investing activities are recorded as nonoperating revenues. American Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) stabilization funds are also included within nonoperating activities as these funds did not result from normal operations of the Stations or HPMF.

*m. Functional Allocation of Expenses*

The costs of providing the various programs and other activities have been summarized on a functional basis in the statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position. Accordingly, certain costs have been allocated among program and supporting services benefited based on total personnel costs or other systematic bases.

*n. Employees' Compensable Leave*

The liability for employees' compensable leave represents employees' accrued annual leave based on length of service subject to certain limitations as defined by state statute and UH System policies.

*o. Unearned Revenues*

Grant and program underwriting revenues received relating to the period after fiscal year-end are reported as unearned revenues.

*p. Advertising*

Advertising costs are charged to operations when incurred. The Stations' advertising expense for the years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022 was \$172,347 and \$91,283, respectively.

*q. Use of Estimates*

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect certain reported amounts and disclosures. Accordingly, actual results could differ from those estimates.

*r. Pension and Other Postemployment Benefits*

As the Stations are a department of the UH System, any pension and other postemployment benefits liabilities are reported by the UH System. The UH System Annual Financial Statements may be obtained from: <https://uh.edu/office-of-finance/finance-reporting/>.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

*s. Recent Accounting Pronouncements*

GASB Statement No. 100, *Accounting Changes and Error Corrections—an Amendment of GASB 62*. This Statement requires disclosures in notes to financial statements of descriptive information about accounting changes and error corrections, such as their nature. The requirements of this Statement will take effect for financial statements starting with the fiscal year that ends August 31, 2024.

GASB Statement No. 101, *Compensated Absences*. This Statement requires that liabilities for compensated absences be recognized for (1) leave that has not been used and (2) leave that has been used but not yet paid in cash or settled through noncash means. This Statement requires that a liability for certain types of compensated absences not be recognized until the leave commences. This Statement also requires that a liability for specific types of compensated absences not be recognized until the leave is used. The requirements of this Statement will take effect for financial statements starting with the fiscal year that ends August 31, 2024.

GASB Statement No. 102, *Certain Risk Disclosures*. This Statement requires a government to assess whether a concentration or constraint makes the primary government reporting unit or other reporting units that report a liability for revenue debt vulnerable to the risk of a substantial impact. Additionally, this Statement requires a government to assess whether an event or events associated with a concentration or constraint that could cause the substantial impact have occurred, have begun to occur, or are more likely than not to begin to occur within 12 months of the date the financial statements are issued. The requirements of this Statement will take effect for financial statements starting with the fiscal year that ends August 31, 2025.

*t. Income Taxes*

The UH System, of which the Stations are a division, is a university established as an agency of the State of Texas prior to 1969, and is qualified as a governmental entity not generally subject to federal income tax by reason of being a state or political subdivision thereof, or an integral part of a state or political subdivision thereof or an entity whose income is excluded from gross income for federal income tax purposes under Section 115 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (IRC). However, as a state college or university, the UH System is subject to unrelated business income pursuant to IRC Section 511(a)(2)(B). No material unrelated business income tax was incurred for the years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022.

HPMF, whose purpose is to raise money for the Stations, is exempt from income taxes under IRC Section 501(a) as an organization described in IRC Section 501(c)(3). No material unrelated business income tax was incurred by HPMF for the years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022.

Accordingly, no provision for income taxes has been made in the accompanying financial statements.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

*u. Revision*

An immaterial revision has been made to 2022 financial statements for ARPA funds received during FY2021. The revision reclassified ARPA funds from restricted to unrestricted. The following financial statement line items for fiscal year 2022 were affected by the revision.

<u>Statements of Net Position</u>	<u>As Previously Reported</u>	<u>Effect of Change</u>	<u>As Revised</u>
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6,551,303	\$ 883,632	\$ 7,434,935
Restricted cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,029,635	\$ (883,632)	\$ 146,003
Net position:			
Restricted expendable	\$ 1,045,874	\$ (883,632)	\$ 162,242
Unrestricted	\$ 7,682,479	\$ 883,632	\$ 8,566,111

**(3) Endowment Funds**

*a. Primary Institution*

Gifts to the UH System are placed in the UH System’s endowment fund (the Endowment Fund), which is a pooled investment of individual endowments benefiting the entire UH System.

The Endowment Fund allocated income (net of management fees) to the individual endowments based on an income allocation policy that establishes the income payment rate as a percentage of the average of the outstanding endowment’s fair value in the previous 12 fiscal quarters. That percentage was 4% in fiscal years 2023 and 2022. If an endowment was in existence less than 12 quarters, the average was based on the number of quarters in existence.

The deposits and investments of the Stations and HPMF are exposed to certain inherent risks, such as credit risk, concentration of credit risk, interest rate risk, and foreign currency risk. The deposits and investments with the Endowment Fund are exposed to risks that have the potential to result in losses.

Those risks and their definitions are:

- Credit risk – the risk an insurer or counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligation.
- Custodial credit risk – the risk that in the case of default by the counterparty a government will be unable to recover its deposit/investment or collateralizing securities in the possession of an outside party. The Federal Depository Insurance Corporation (FDIC) covered cash on deposit up to \$250,000 at each financial institution. As of August 31, 2023 and 2022, HPMF had cash deposits held by Amegy Bank in the amount of approximately \$583,518 and \$702,699, respectively, that were uninsured and uncollateralized. The Stations did not have any balances that were uninsured or uncollateralized as of August 31, 2023 or 2022, as all cash balances represent the claim of cash at UH and not balances held at a financial institution.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

- Concentration risk – the risk of loss attributable to the size of a government’s investment in a single issuer.
- Interest rate risk – the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of investments.
- Foreign currency risk – the risk that changes in exchange rates will adversely affect the fair value of a deposit or investment.

During fiscal years 2023 and 2022, the Endowment Management Committee of the UH System Board of Regents continued to review existing objectives, risks, asset allocation, and manager structure within the endowment portfolio. The Endowment Fund Statement of Investment Objectives and Policies, among other things, establishes financial objectives for the endowment and an asset allocation with targets and ranges and categorizes each asset class as either a risk reducer or a driver of return. Further information regarding the investment balances and risks with the Endowment Fund, which does not have a credit rating, may be obtained from the UH System Office of the Treasurer.

The following summarizes the Stations’ investment activity for the years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022:

Balance, September 1, 2021	\$	2,339,316
FY22 net contributions (distributions)		(63,463)
FY22 realized/unrealized loss		<u>(165,234)</u>
Balance, August 31, 2022		2,110,619
FY23 net contributions (distributions)		(67,081)
FY23 realized/unrealized gain		<u>146,364</u>
Balance, August 31, 2023	\$	<u><u>2,189,902</u></u>

Unrealized gains and losses for each year are recorded in the accompanying statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position.

**b. Component Unit (HPMF)**

The gifts received by HPMF to create endowed accounts are invested in the HPMF Endowment Fund Investment Pool (the Investment Pool), which is operated and overseen by the HPMF Endowment Fund (the Endowment) and Gift Committee and held by the University of Houston Foundation (the U of H Foundation). The Investment Pool combines the assets of all endowment fund accounts and is allocated to external investment managers. The U of H Foundation has adopted investment and spending policies for endowment assets that attempt to provide a predictable stream of funding to programs supported by its endowments while seeking to maintain the purchasing power of the endowment assets. Thus, in any given year, any excess over the amount distributed from the Endowment will be reinvested to protect the capital against erosion by inflation.

The Endowment’s spending policy is consistent with its investment objective of achieving long-term real growth in its assets. In order to achieve such long-term real growth, the Endowment should have

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

as a goal that its total distributions and expenses not exceed the Endowment’s total inflation-adjusted return on investments. Consistent with the Endowment’s long-term investment objectives, the Board of Directors established the spending policy, which generally permits total distributions and expenses (including but not limited to investment management fees) not in excess of an amount equal to 4% of the average net asset value of the Endowment over the prior three years (or the life of the Endowment if shorter than three years). The Board of Directors may authorize distributions in excess of the 4% when the Stations have the need to fund one-time capital expenditures.

The Endowment has a related operating account to which annual income distributed from the endowment funds is deposited and to which expenditures, in accordance with the donor’s wishes, may be charged. In the event that there is a balance in the Endowment operating account at fiscal year-end, it will automatically be transferred back to the endowment funds on a prorated basis (according to the income distributed). This procedure is called Endowment Capitalization. It is in the Endowment’s best interests that surplus funds are capitalized, since they will yield new units and thus generate additional income in future years.

The Investment Pool is invested with an external investment manager in commingled funds who invests, for example, in marketable securities, fixed income, alternative investments, real estate, and cash equivalents. The Investment Pool reported a fair value of \$1,746,518 and \$1,670,148 as of August 31, 2023 and 2022, respectively, which has been estimated by fund managers in the absence of readily available market values and is not publicly traded. These investments are domestic and international in nature and risks associated with these investments include liquidity risk, market risk, event risk, foreign exchange risk, interest rate risk, and investment manager risk.

The U of H Foundation holds the Investment Pool and does not have a credit rating. Further information regarding the investment balances and risks with the U of H Foundation may be obtained from HPMF business offices by calling 713.748.8888.

The following summarizes HPMF’s activity for the years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022:

Balance, September 1, 2021	\$	2,053,673
FY22 realized/unrealized loss		<u>(383,525)</u>
Balance, August 31, 2022		1,670,148
FY23 realized/unrealized gain		<u>76,070</u>
Balance, August 31, 2023	\$	<u><u>1,746,218</u></u>

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

**(4) Capital Assets**

Capital asset balances and activity for the year ended August 31, 2023 were as follows for the Stations:

	<u>2022</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Dispositions</u>	<u>2023</u>
Capital assets:				
Buildings and building improvements	\$ 12,706,461	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12,706,461
Furniture and equipment	8,986,060	-	28,338	8,957,722
Intangible and other assets	75,000	-	-	75,000
Construction in progress	-	163,495	-	163,495
Total capital assets	21,767,521	163,495	28,338	21,902,678
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	16,125,929	917,005	28,338	17,014,596
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 5,641,592</u>	<u>\$ (753,510)</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 4,888,082</u>

Capital asset balances and activity for the year ended August 31, 2023 were as follows for HPMF:

	<u>2022</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Dispositions</u>	<u>2023</u>
Capital assets:				
Land	\$ 14,100	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 14,100
Program costs	652,089	-	-	652,089
Furniture and equipment	424,249	-	-	424,249
Other assets	4,050	-	-	4,050
Accounting software – FM	55,105	-	-	55,105
Accounting software – TV	55,105	-	-	55,105
Total capital assets	1,204,698	-	-	1,204,698
Less accumulated depreciation	1,190,598	-	-	1,190,598
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 14,100</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 14,100</u>

Capital asset balances and activity for the year ended August 31, 2022 were as follows for the Stations:

	<u>2021</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Dispositions</u>	<u>2022</u>
Capital assets:				
Buildings and building improvements	\$ 12,706,461	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 12,706,461
Furniture and equipment	4,841,671	32,037	159,178	4,714,530
Lease assets	4,271,530	-	-	4,271,530
Intangible and other assets	75,000	-	-	75,000
Total capital assets	21,894,662	32,037	159,178	21,767,521
Less accumulated depreciation	15,172,084	1,077,898	124,053	16,125,929
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 6,722,578</u>	<u>(1,045,861)</u>	<u>35,125</u>	<u>5,641,592</u>

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

Capital asset balances and activity for the year ended August 31, 2022 were as follows for HPMF:

	<u>2021</u>	<u>Additions</u>	<u>Dispositions</u>	<u>2022</u>
Capital assets:				
Land	\$ 14,100	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 14,100
Program costs	652,089	-	-	652,089
Furniture and equipment	424,249	-	-	424,249
Other assets	4,050	-	-	4,050
Accounting software – FM	55,105	-	-	55,105
Accounting software – TV	55,105	-	-	55,105
Total capital assets	<u>1,204,698</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,204,698</u>
Less accumulated depreciation	<u>1,190,598</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>1,190,598</u>
Net capital assets	<u>\$ 14,100</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 14,100</u>

**(5) Investments Restricted for Endowment and Programs**

The Stations’ investments restricted for endowment are placed in the Endowment Fund, which is a pooled investment of individual endowments. HPMF has investments restricted for endowment and investments restricted for programs in an external investment pool held with the U of H Foundation. None of the external investment pools are publicly registered and the investments may only be redeemed by action of the Board of Directors. The Endowment Fund attempts to preserve the real (inflation adjusted) purchasing power of endowment assets, when measured over rolling periods of at least five years, and to outperform the capital markets in which the endowment assets are invested, measured over rolling periods of three to five years. The U of H Foundation relies on a total return strategy in which investment returns are achieved through both capital appreciation and current yield. The U of H Foundation targets a diversified asset allocation that places a greater emphasis on equity-based investments to achieve its long-term return objectives within prudent risk constraints.

The Stations’ and HPMF’s investments are carried at fair value. Fair value is the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

In accordance with GASB No. 72, *Fair Value Measurement and Application*, for investments in pooled funds, the fair value is determined as the number of units or shares held in the fund multiplied by the price per unit or shares as publicly quoted. Investments restricted for endowment in which a public market does not exist are based on the Stations’ and HPMF’s ownership interest in the net asset value (NAV) of each fund as reported by the fund managers. Investments are reported at NAV and are not categorized according to fair value.

The Stations had the following recurring fair value measurements as of August 31, 2023 and 2022:

- Pooled investments of \$2,189,902 and \$2,110,619, respectively, are valued at fair value per share of the pool’s underlying portfolio.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

HPMF had the following recurring fair value measurements as of August 31, 2023 and 2022:

- Pooled investments of \$1,746,218 and \$1,670,148, respectively, are valued at fair value per share of the pool’s underlying portfolio.

As a result of market declines, the fair value of certain donor restricted endowments for HPMF were less than historical cost values (original gift amount) and, therefore, are considered to be underwater. The fair value deficiencies of underwater endowments were \$109,684 at August 31, 2022. There were no underwater endowments as of August 31, 2023.

There were no unfunded commitments related to the endowment funds, and the redemption period for the funds is daily.

**(6) Film Rights**

KUHT pays for the right to use certain films in its broadcasting activities. The costs of those rights are amortized over the purchased periods. Changes in the costs of film rights for the years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022 were as follows:

Balance, September 1, 2021	\$	51,271
FY22 additions		-
FY22 amortization		<u>(42,863)</u>
Balance, August 31, 2022		8,408
FY23 additions		215,749
FY23 amortization		<u>(77,011)</u>
Balance, August 31, 2023	\$	<u><u>147,146</u></u>

**(7) General Support from the UH System**

General support from the UH System includes building and related occupancy costs donated by the UH System and is recorded in operating revenues and expenses. The occupancy costs are determined based on the net book value of the building and tower, as well as the square footage of the building and tower utilized by the Stations. Occupancy cost was \$325,429 in 2023 and 2022. The UH System also provides indirect administrative support and maintenance support to the Stations, which are recorded in operating revenues and expenses based on the UH System’s allocation methods. Indirect administrative support amounted to \$3,280,515 and \$2,114,868 in 2023 and 2022, respectively.

**(8) Leases**

The Stations recognize intangible right-of-use assets and corresponding lease liabilities for all significant leases that are not considered short-term. The Stations lease tower and antenna usage through a lease agreement that extends through the Stations’ fiscal year 2039. The right-of-use lease asset has been discounted at a rate of 1.59%. As of August 31, 2023 and 2022, the right-of-use asset was \$4,271,530, and accumulated amortization was \$686,496 and \$457,664, respectively.

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

Future maturities of lease payments are as follows:

<u>Year Ending August 31:</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Payment</u>
2024	\$ 163,063	\$ 59,984	\$ 223,047
2025	172,579	57,159	229,738
2026	182,286	54,345	236,631
2027	192,356	51,374	243,730
2028	202,669	48,372	251,041
2029–2033	1,184,637	188,159	1,372,796
2034–2038	1,509,836	81,610	1,591,446
2039	228,699	1,371	230,070
	<u>\$ 3,836,125</u>	<u>\$ 542,374</u>	<u>\$ 4,378,499</u>

**(9) Transactions Between Primary Institution and Component Unit**

Cash expenditures made by HPMF on behalf of the Stations, such as expenditures associated primarily with fundraising for the Stations and production of the Stations’ local programs, are recorded as revenues and expenses for the Stations. Such cash expenditures for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2023 and 2022 amounted to \$2,996,996 and \$2,483,730, respectively, and have been included in the contributions, special events, and production service revenues and in operating expenses in the accompanying statements of revenues, expenses, and changes in net position.

**(10) Significant Concentrations**

Information related to significant concentrations of revenues for the Stations and HPMF, except as otherwise disclosed, is as follows:

*a. Revenues*

The Stations received significant revenue from two sources in 2023 and 2022. The CPB provided approximately 15% of revenues, and UH provided approximately 10% in cash, support, and donated facilities. For the year ended August 31, 2022, the CPB provided approximately 11% of revenues, and UH provided approximately 10% in cash, support, and donated facilities.

There were no significant concentrations of revenues for HPMF.

**(11) Community Service Grants**

The Station receives CSGs from the CPB annually. The CSGs received and expended during the most recent fiscal years were as follows:

<u>Year of Grant</u>	<u>Grants Received</u>	<u>2020-2021</u>	<u>Expended</u>	<u>2021-2022</u>	<u>2022-2023</u>	<u>Uncommitted Balance at August 31, 2023</u>
2021-23	\$ 2,262,642	\$ -	\$ 2,116,639	\$ 17,869	\$ 128,134	

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Notes to Basic Financial Statements  
August 31, 2023 and 2022

**(12) Restrictions on Net Position (Revised)**

Included in restricted expendable net position at August 31, 2023 are restricted cash from unspent CSG grants of \$120,936 and endowment earnings of \$106,128 for the Stations and endowment earnings of \$343,833 for HPMF. Included in restricted expendable net position at August 31, 2022 are restricted cash from unspent CSG grants of \$146,003, and endowment earnings of \$16,239 for the Stations and endowment earnings of \$278,690 for HPMF. The restricted nonexpendable net position at August 31, 2023 and 2022 contains the endowment balances of \$595,000 and \$1,462,489 for the Stations and HPMF, respectively.

## **SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION**

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Primary Institution Schedule of Functional Expenses  
Year Ended August 31, 2023

Schedule 1

Class	Programming and production (PRD)	Broadcasting, engineering, and technical (BET)	Program information (PGM)	Total	Fundraising and membership development (FND)	Management and general (MGT)	Underwriting and grant solicitation (UND)	Total	Grand total
Salaries and wages	\$ 3,745,672	\$ 636,336	\$ -	\$ 4,382,008	\$ 149,645	\$ 1,368,949	\$ -	\$ 1,518,594	\$ 5,900,602
Fringe benefits	1,065,222	159,368	-	1,224,590	44,905	350,524	-	395,429	1,620,019
Financial and legal services	764	17	-	781	-	200,218	-	200,218	200,999
Fundraising	15,259	-	-	15,259	246,830	193,675	1,346	441,851	457,110
Membership fees	1,000	118	-	1,118	34,420	83,420	-	117,840	118,958
Other expenses	408,029	298,226	-	706,255	513,540	735,909	1,122,134	2,371,583	3,077,838
Mail services	207	15	19	241	42,302	1,071	865	44,238	44,479
Printing and reproduction services	892	-	-	892	216,825	15,530	-	232,355	233,247
Professional services	805,749	21,299	-	827,048	47,173	336,357	-	383,530	1,210,578
Program rights	3,799,505	500,000	-	4,299,505	-	42,909	-	42,909	4,342,414
Rental and leases	20,865	248,928	-	269,793	-	(172,610)	-	(172,610)	97,183
Repairs and maintenance	476	172,273	-	172,749	-	45,142	-	45,142	217,891
Supplies and materials	27,065	394,534	-	421,599	98,051	35,264	-	133,315	554,914
Telephone	-	126,762	-	126,762	-	294	-	294	127,056
Travel	17,582	5,935	-	23,517	3,487	16,555	-	20,042	43,559
Utilities	-	204,398	-	204,398	-	4,420	-	4,420	208,818
Total expenses before in-kind	9,908,287	2,768,209	19	12,676,515	1,397,178	3,257,627	1,124,345	5,779,150	18,455,665
In-kind	-	325,429	-	325,429	-	2,955,086	-	2,955,086	3,280,515
Total expenses before depreciation and amortization	9,908,287	3,093,638	19	13,001,944	1,397,178	6,212,713	1,124,345	8,734,236	21,736,180
Depreciation and amortization	-	-	-	-	-	917,005	-	917,005	917,005
Total operating expenses	<u>\$ 9,908,287</u>	<u>\$ 3,093,638</u>	<u>\$ 19</u>	<u>\$ 13,001,944</u>	<u>\$ 1,397,178</u>	<u>\$ 7,129,718</u>	<u>\$ 1,124,345</u>	<u>\$ 9,651,241</u>	<u>\$ 22,653,185</u>
Percentage of total expenses before depreciation	46%	14%	0%	60%	6%	29%	5%	40%	100%

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Component Unit (HPMF) Schedule of Functional Expenses  
Year Ended August 31, 2023

Schedule 2

Class	Grants to primary institution	Programming and production (PRD)	Broadcasting, engineering, and technical (BET)	Total	Fundraising and membership development (FND)	Management and general (MGT)	Underwriting and grant solicitation (UND)	Total	Grand Total
Financial and legal services	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	71,615	\$ -	71,615	\$ 71,615
Fundraising	-	7,871	-	7,871	245,936	193,465	1,346	440,747	448,618
Grants to KUHF-FM	6,144,308	-	-	6,144,308	-	-	-	-	6,144,308
Grants to KUHT-TV	6,144,308	-	-	6,144,308	-	-	-	-	6,144,308
Membership fees	-	930	118	1,048	34,420	1,250	-	35,670	36,718
Other expenses	-	229,565	50,097	279,662	513,531	96,687	1,122,134	1,732,352	2,012,014
Mail services	-	205	-	205	29,734	188	865	30,787	30,992
Printing and reproduction services	-	860	-	860	216,825	6,386	-	223,211	224,071
Professional services	-	6,540	-	6,540	47,173	1,500	-	48,673	55,213
Rental and leases	-	-	-	-	-	930	-	930	930
Supplies and materials	-	4,768	27	4,795	98,051	10,224	-	108,275	113,070
Travel	-	96	-	96	97	3,561	-	3,658	3,754
Total operating expenses	<u>\$ 12,288,616</u>	<u>\$ 250,835</u>	<u>\$ 50,242</u>	<u>\$ 12,589,693</u>	<u>\$ 1,185,767</u>	<u>\$ 385,806</u>	<u>\$ 1,124,345</u>	<u>\$ 2,695,918</u>	<u>\$ 15,285,611</u>

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Primary Institution Schedule of Functional Expenses  
Year Ended August 31, 2022

Schedule 3

Class	Programming and production (PRD)	Broadcasting, engineering, and technical (BET)	Program information (PGM)	Total	Fundraising and membership development (FND)	Management and general (MGT)	Underwriting and grant solicitation (UND)	Total	Grand Total
Salaries and wages	\$ 2,989,390	\$ 567,543	\$ -	\$ 3,556,933	\$ 199,915	\$ 1,094,973	\$ -	\$ 1,294,888	\$ 4,851,821
Fringe benefits	879,557	150,501	-	1,030,058	61,945	275,580	-	337,525	1,367,583
Financial and legal services	6,751	357	-	7,108	-	211,468	-	211,468	218,576
Fundraising	5,727	4,352	-	10,079	199,242	98,375	-	297,617	307,696
Membership fees	80	2,341	-	2,421	12,167	72,988	-	85,155	87,576
Other expenses	273,609	255,205	-	528,814	519,843	520,744	1,074,090	2,114,677	2,643,491
Mail services	-	704	-	704	24,568	606	-	25,174	25,878
Printing and reproduction services	3,842	236	-	4,078	115,001	7,273	-	122,274	126,352
Professional services	609,667	56,791	-	666,458	29,336	349,603	-	378,939	1,045,397
Program rights	4,278,067	109,191	-	4,387,258	-	40,530	-	40,530	4,427,788
Rental and leases	30,237	14,988	-	45,225	-	38,524	-	38,524	83,749
Repairs and maintenance	3,415	165,406	-	168,821	-	32,608	-	32,608	201,429
Supplies and materials	56,287	174,583	382	231,252	129,504	22,759	-	152,263	383,515
Telephone	-	128,448	-	128,448	-	782	-	782	129,230
Travel	7,618	1,397	-	9,015	172	8,748	-	8,920	17,935
Utilities	-	227,091	-	227,091	-	2,810	-	2,810	229,901
Total expenses before in-kind	9,144,247	1,859,134	382	11,003,763	1,291,693	2,778,371	1,074,090	5,144,154	16,147,917
In-kind	-	325,429	-	325,429	-	1,789,439	-	1,789,439	2,114,868
Total expenses before depreciation and amortization	9,144,247	2,184,563	382	11,329,192	1,291,693	4,567,810	1,074,090	6,933,593	18,262,785
Depreciation and amortization	-	-	-	-	-	1,077,898	-	1,077,898	1,077,898
Total operating expenses	<u>\$ 9,144,247</u>	<u>\$ 2,184,563</u>	<u>\$ 382</u>	<u>\$ 11,329,192</u>	<u>\$ 1,291,693</u>	<u>\$ 5,645,708</u>	<u>\$ 1,074,090</u>	<u>\$ 8,011,491</u>	<u>\$ 19,340,683</u>
Percentage of total expenses before depreciation	50%	12%	0%	62%	7%	25%	6%	38%	100%

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Component Unit (HPMF) Schedule of Functional Expenses  
Year Ended August 31, 2022

Schedule 4

Class	Grants to primary institution	Programming and production (PRD)	Broadcasting, engineering, and technical (BET)	Total	Fundraising and membership development (FND)	Management and general (MGT)	Underwriting and grant solicitation (UND)	Total	Grand Total
Financial and legal services	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 68,691	\$ -	\$ 68,691	\$ 68,691
Fundraising	-	4,855	4,352	9,207	199,242	93,192	-	292,434	301,641
Grants to KUHF-FM	6,414,675	-	-	6,414,675	-	-	-	-	6,414,675
Grants to KUHT-TV	6,414,675	-	-	6,414,675	-	-	-	-	6,414,675
Membership fees	-	80	80	160	12,167	100	-	12,267	12,427
Other expenses	-	80,010	5,353	85,363	440,501	93,137	1,074,090	1,607,728	1,693,091
Mail services	-	-	-	-	11,142	-	-	11,142	11,142
Printing and reproduction services	-	-	-	-	113,621	4,918	-	118,539	118,539
Professional services	-	1,000	1,000	2,000	29,336	10,000	-	39,336	41,336
Repairs and maintenance	-	149	149	298	-	-	-	-	298
Supplies and materials	-	769	764	1,533	129,449	24,713	-	154,162	155,695
Telephone	-	-	-	-	-	422	-	422	422
Travel	-	364	322	686	172	-	-	172	858
<b>Total operating expenses</b>	<b>\$ 12,829,350</b>	<b>\$ 87,227</b>	<b>\$ 12,020</b>	<b>\$ 12,928,597</b>	<b>\$ 935,630</b>	<b>\$ 295,173</b>	<b>\$ 1,074,090</b>	<b>\$ 2,304,893</b>	<b>\$ 15,233,490</b>

**HOUSTON PUBLIC MEDIA**  
(A Division of the University of Houston System)  
Combining Schedule of Revenues and Expenses by Station  
Year Ended August 31, 2023

**Schedule 5**

	<u>KUHF-FM</u>	<u>KUHT-TV</u>	<u>Totals</u>
<b>Operating revenues:</b>			
Contributions	\$ 6,449,984	\$ 5,797,258	\$ 12,247,242
General support from the UH System	1,545,581	1,734,934	3,280,515
Program underwriting	1,540,617	1,660,392	3,201,009
Production service	432,665	634,668	1,067,333
Corporation for Public Broadcasting grants	519,854	1,624,007	2,143,861
Other	313,091	272,256	585,347
	<u>10,801,792</u>	<u>11,723,515</u>	<u>22,525,307</u>
<b>Operating expenses:</b>			
Financial and legal services	100,127	100,872	200,999
Fringe benefits	808,822	811,197	1,620,019
Fundraising	138,640	318,470	457,110
Mail services	25,137	19,342	44,479
Membership fees	38,270	80,688	118,958
Other expenses	1,813,629	1,264,209	3,077,838
Printing and reproduction services	116,608	116,639	233,247
Professional services	531,328	679,250	1,210,578
Program rights	2,090,467	2,251,947	4,342,414
Rental and leases	16,350	80,833	97,183
Repairs and maintenance	112,964	104,927	217,891
Salaries and wages	2,941,181	2,959,421	5,900,602
Supplies and materials	136,644	418,270	554,914
Telephone	63,330	63,726	127,056
Travel	31,579	11,980	43,559
Utilities	106,116	102,702	208,818
In-kind	1,545,581	1,734,934	3,280,515
Depreciation	172,591	744,414	917,005
	<u>10,789,364</u>	<u>11,863,821</u>	<u>22,653,185</u>
Total operating expenses			
Operating income (loss)	<u>12,428</u>	<u>(140,306)</u>	<u>(127,878)</u>
<b>Nonoperating income (expense):</b>			
Interest expense on lease obligations	(31,068)	(31,067)	(62,135)
Endowment distribution	(59,573)	(7,508)	(67,081)
Gain on endowments	52,216	41,658	93,874
Realized gain on endowments, net	26,985	21,710	48,695
Other nonoperating income	170,547	170,547	341,094
	<u>159,107</u>	<u>195,340</u>	<u>354,447</u>
Total nonoperating income (expense)			
Change in net position	<u>\$ 171,535</u>	<u>\$ 55,034</u>	<u>\$ 226,569</u>

*PROGRAM-SPECIFIC AUDIT  
STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE  
CLUSTER (TITLE IV)*

**UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON –  
VICTORIA**  
(an agency of the State of Texas)

**For the Fiscal Year Ended  
August 31, 2023**

**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS ISSUED IN A PROGRAM-SPECIFIC AUDIT OF STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE CLUSTER (TITLE IV)** 3

**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH *GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS*** 5

**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON COMPLIANCE AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE** 7

**SCHEDULES**

*SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR YEAR AUDIT FINDINGS* 10

*SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS* 11

*SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS – STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE CLUSTER (TITLE IV)* 12

*NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS* 13



**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF  
FEDERAL AWARDS ISSUED IN A PROGRAM-SPECIFIC AUDIT OF STUDENT FINANCIAL  
ASSISTANCE CLUSTER (TITLE IV)**

To the Board of Regents of the  
University of Houston System:

**Report on the Audit of the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards**

*Opinion*

We have audited the accompanying schedule of expenditures of federal awards for the Student Financial Assistance Cluster (“Title IV”) of the University of Houston – Victoria (the “University”), an agency of the State of Texas (the “State”), for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes (the “Schedule”).

In our opinion, the Schedule referred to above presents fairly, in all material respects, the expenditures of federal awards for Title IV of the University for the year ended August 31, 2023, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

*Basis for Opinion*

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. *Code of Federal Regulations* Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditors’ Responsibilities for the Audit of the Schedule section of our report.

We are required to be independent of the University, and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

**Responsibilities of Management for the Schedule**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the Schedule in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of the Schedule that is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

## Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of the Schedule

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the Schedule as a whole is free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditors' report that includes our opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and is therefore not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the Schedule.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the Schedule, whether due to fraud, or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the Schedule.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the University's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the Schedule.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

*BELT HARRIS PECHACEK, LLLP*

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Houston, Texas  
January 22, 2024



**INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING AND ON COMPLIANCE AND OTHER MATTERS BASED ON AN AUDIT OF FINANCIAL STATEMENTS PERFORMED IN ACCORDANCE WITH GOVERNMENT AUDITING STANDARDS**

To the Board of Regents of the University of Houston System:

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the schedule of expenditures of federal awards for the Student Financial Assistance Cluster ("Title IV") and the related notes (the "Schedule") of the University of Houston – Victoria (the "University"), an agency of the State of Texas (the "State") as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and have issued our report thereon dated January 22, 2024.

**Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the Schedule, we considered the University's internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the Schedule, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the University's internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the University's internal control.

A *deficiency* in internal control exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the University's Schedule will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that have not been identified.

## **Report on Compliance and Other Matters**

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the University's Schedule is free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the Schedule. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit and, accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

### **Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the University's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the University's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

*BELT HARRIS PECHACEK, LLLP*

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Houston, Texas  
January 22, 2024



## INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON COMPLIANCE AND ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE

To the Board of Regents of the  
University of Houston System:

### **Report on Compliance for Student Financial Assistance Cluster (Title IV)**

#### *Opinion on Compliance for Student Financial Assistance Cluster (Title IV)*

We have audited the University of Houston – Victoria's (the "University"), an agency of the State of Texas (the "State"), compliance with the types of compliance requirements identified as subject to audit in the *OMB Compliance Supplement* that could have a direct and material effect on its Student Financial Assistance Cluster ("Title IV") for the year ended August 31, 2023.

In our opinion, the University complied, in all material respects, with the types of compliance requirements referred to above that could have a direct and material effect on Title IV for the year ended August 31, 2023.

#### *Basis for Opinion on Compliance for Student Financial Assistance Cluster (Title IV)*

We conducted our audit of compliance in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America; the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States; and the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance). Our responsibilities under those standards and the Uniform Guidance are further described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section of our report.

We are required to be independent of the University and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our opinion on compliance for Title IV. Our audit does not provide a legal determination of the University's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above.

### **Responsibilities of Management for Compliance**

Management is responsible for compliance with the requirements referred to above and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of effective internal control over compliance with the requirements of laws, statutes, regulations, rules, and provisions of contracts or grant agreements applicable to Title IV.

## **Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance**

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether material noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above occurred, whether due to fraud or error, and express an opinion on the University's compliance based on our audit. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance will always detect material noncompliance when it exists. The risk of not detecting material noncompliance resulting from fraud is higher than for that resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Noncompliance with the compliance requirements referred to above is considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, it would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user of the report on compliance about the University's compliance with the requirements of the federal program as a whole.

In performing an audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, *Government Auditing Standards*, and the Uniform Guidance, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material noncompliance, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the University's compliance with the compliance requirements referred to above and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances.
- Obtain an understanding of the University's internal control over compliance relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances and to test and report on internal control over compliance in accordance with the Uniform Guidance, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the University's internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in internal control over compliance that we identified during the audit.

## **Report on Internal Control Over Compliance**

*A deficiency in internal control over compliance* exists when the design or operation of a control over compliance does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program on a timely basis. *A material weakness in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance, such that there is a reasonable possibility that material noncompliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. *A significant deficiency in internal control over compliance* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over compliance with a type of compliance requirement of a federal program that is less severe than a material weakness in internal control over compliance, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control over compliance was for the limited purpose described in the Auditors' Responsibilities for the Audit of Compliance section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control over compliance that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control over compliance that we consider to be material weaknesses

as defined above. However, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies in internal control over compliance may exist that were not identified.

Our audit was not designed for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over compliance. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.

The purpose of this report on internal control over compliance is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over compliance and the results of that testing based on the requirements of the Uniform Guidance. Accordingly, this report is not suitable for any other purpose.

*BELT HARRIS PECHACEK, LLLP*

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Houston, Texas  
January 22, 2024

None noted.

# UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON - VICTORIA

## SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

### A. SUMMARY OF AUDITORS' RESULTS

#### *Financial Statement*

Type of auditors' report issued	Unmodified
Is a 'going concern' emphasis-of-matter paragraph included in the audit report?	No
Internal control over financial reporting:	
Is a significant deficiency in internal control disclosed?	No
Is a material weakness in internal control disclosed?	No
Is noncompliance material to the Schedule disclosed?	No

#### *Compliance*

Type of opinion expressed in the auditors' report on compliance	Unmodified
Internal control over compliance:	
Is a significant deficiency in internal control over compliance disclosed?	No
Is a material weakness in internal control over compliance disclosed?	No
Any audit findings disclosed that are required to be reported in accordance with Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200.516(a)?	No
Did the auditee qualify as low-risk auditee?	No

*Programs included in the program-specific audit of Title IV consisted of:*

<b>Assistance Listing (AL) Numbers</b>	<b>Name of Federal Program or Cluster</b>	<b>Number of Audit Findings</b>
84.007	Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants	0
84.033	Federal Work-Study Program	0
84.063	Federal Pell Grant Program	0
84.268	Federal Direct Student Loan Program	0
84.379	Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grants	0

### B. FINANCIAL STATEMENT FINDINGS

None identified.

### C. FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS FOR FEDERAL AWARDS

None identified.

**UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON - VICTORIA**  
**SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS**  
**STUDENT FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE CLUSTER (TITLE IV)**  
**For the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

<b>Federal Grantor/Pass-Through Grantor/ Program Title</b>	<b>AL Number</b>	<b>Expenditures</b>
<u>U.S. Department of Education</u>		
Student Financial Assistance Cluster:		
Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants	84.007	\$ 288,178
Federal Work-Study Program	84.033	201,846
Federal Pell Grant Program	84.063	7,407,178
Federal Direct Student Loan Program	84.268	16,865,014
Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education (TEACH) Grants	84.379	9,429
<b>Total U.S. Department of Education</b>		<b>\$ 24,771,645</b>

See accompanying Notes to Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards.

**1. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES USED IN PREPARING THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS**

The University of Houston – Victoria (the “University”) is part of the University of Houston System (the “System”) and is an agency of the State of Texas (the “State”). The Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Award (the “Schedule”) – Student Financial Assistance Cluster (“Title IV”) represents only the activity of Title IV and does not include any other awards received by the University or any award received by the System or the State.

The University has elected not to use the 10 percent de minimis indirect cost rate allowed under the Uniform Guidance §200.414.

**2. RELATIONSHIP TO FEDERAL AND STATE REPORTS**

Differences between amounts reflected in the financial reports filed with grantor agencies for the programs and in the Schedule are due to different program year ends and accruals that will be reflected in the next report filed with the grantor agencies.

**3. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

The University evaluated subsequent events and, as of the date of the independent auditors’ report, none were noted.



## Required Auditor Disclosure Letter Planning

January 22, 2024

To the Board of Regents of the  
University of Houston System:

We are engaged to audit the schedule of expenditures of federal awards for the Student Financial Assistance Cluster (“Title IV”) (the “Schedule”) of the University of Houston – Victoria (the “University”) for the year ended August 31, 2023. Professional standards require that we provide the Board of Regents (the “governing body”) with information about our responsibilities under generally accepted auditing standards (and, if applicable, *Government Auditing Standards* and the Uniform Guidance), as well as certain information related to the planned scope and timing of our audit.

### I. Our Responsibility under U.S. Generally Accepted Auditing Standards

As stated in our engagement letter dated October 18, 2021, our responsibility, as described by professional standards, is to express opinions about whether the Schedule prepared by management with the governing body’s oversight is fairly presented, in all material respects, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles. Our audit of the Schedule does not relieve the governing body or management of its responsibilities.

### II. Planned Scope and Timing of the Audit

An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts in the Schedule; therefore, our audit will involve judgment about the number of transactions to be examined and the areas to be tested.

Our audit will include obtaining an understanding of the University and its environment, including internal control, sufficient to assess the risks of material misstatement of the Schedule and to design the nature, timing, and extent of further audit procedures. Material misstatements may result from (1) errors, (2) fraudulent financial reporting, (3) misappropriation of assets, or (4) violations of laws or governmental regulations that are attributable to the University or to acts by management or employees acting on the behalf of the University. We will generally communicate our significant findings at the conclusion of the audit. However, some matters could be communicated sooner, particularly if significant difficulties are encountered during the audit where assistance is needed to overcome the difficulties or if the difficulties may lead to a modified opinion. We will also communicate any internal control related matters that are required to be communicated under professional standards.

We have identified the following significant risk(s) of material misstatement as part of our audit planning:

- Management override of controls
- Revenue recognition
- Noncompliance with complex Title IV rules and regulations

### III. Restrictions on Use

This information is intended solely for the use of the governing body and management of the University and is not intended to be, and should not be, used by anyone other than these specified parties.

*BELT HARRIS PECHACEK, LLLP*

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Houston, Texas

## **Required Auditor Disclosure Letter Conclusion of Audit**

January 22, 2024

To the Board of Regents of the  
University of Houston System:

We have audited the schedule of expenditures of federal awards for the Student Financial Assistance Cluster (“Title IV”) of the University of Houston – Victoria (the “University”), for the year ended August 31, 2023 and related notes (the “Schedule”). Professional standards require that we provide the Board of Regents (the “governing body”) with information about our responsibilities under generally accepted auditing standards (and, if applicable, *Government Auditing Standards* and the Uniform Guidance), as well as certain information related to the planned scope and timing of our audit. Professional standards also require that we communicate to the governing body the following information related to our audit.

### **I. Significant Audit Matters**

#### *1. Qualitative Aspects of Accounting Practices*

- A. Management is responsible for the selection and use of appropriate accounting policies. The significant accounting policies used by the University are described in the notes to the Schedule. No new accounting policies were adopted and the application of existing policies was not changed during the year. We noted no transactions entered into by the University during the year for which there is a lack of authoritative guidance or consensus. All significant transactions have been recognized in the Schedule in the proper period.
- B. Accounting estimates are an integral part of the Schedule prepared by management and are based on management’s knowledge and experience about past and current events and assumptions about future events. Certain accounting estimates are particularly sensitive because of their significance to the Schedule and because of the possibility that future events affecting them may differ significantly from those expected.
- C. The Schedule’s disclosures are neutral, consistent, and clear.

#### *2. Difficulties Encountered in Performing the Audit*

We encountered no significant difficulties in dealing with management in performing and completing our audit.

#### *3. Corrected and Uncorrected Misstatements*

Professional standards require us to accumulate all known and likely misstatements identified during the audit, other than those that are clearly trivial, and communicate them to the appropriate level of management. No adjustments were noted.

#### *4. Disagreements with Management*

For purposes of this letter, professional standards define a disagreement with management as a financial, accounting, reporting, or auditing matter, whether or not resolved to our satisfaction, that could be significant to the financial statement or the auditors' report. We are pleased to report that no such disagreements arose during the course of our audit.

#### *5. Management Representations*

We have requested certain representations from management that are included in the management representation letter dated January 22, 2024.

#### *6. Management Consultations with Other Independent Accountants*

In some cases, management may decide to consult with other accountants about auditing and accounting matters, similar to obtaining a "second opinion" on certain situations. If a consultation involves application of an accounting principle to the University's Schedule or a determination of the type of auditors' opinion that may be expressed on the Schedule, our professional standards require the consulting accountant to check with us to determine that the consultant has all the relevant facts. To our knowledge, there were no such consultations with other accountants.

#### *7. Other Audit Findings or Issues*

We generally discuss a variety of matters, including the application of accounting principles and auditing standards, with management each year prior to retention as the University's auditors. However, these discussions occurred in the normal course of our professional relationship and our responses were not a condition to our retention.

#### *8. Changes in Risk Assessment*

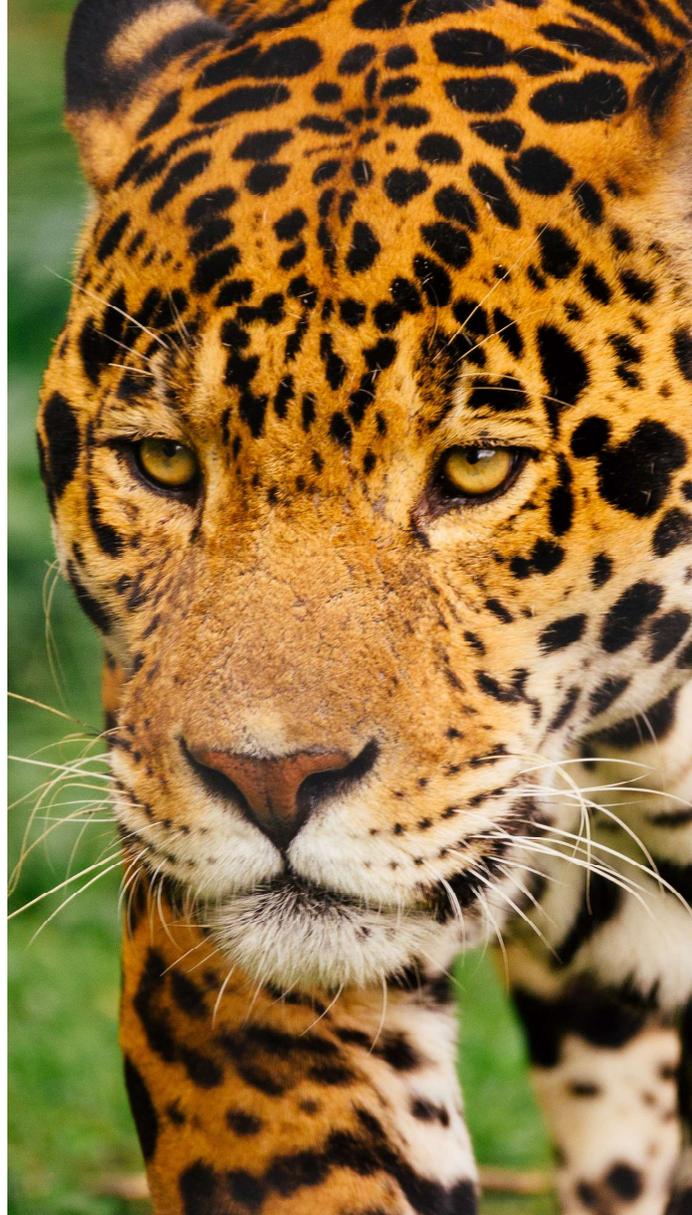
No changes in risk assessment were noted in the completion of the audit as previously communicated in our planning letter.

## II. Restrictions on Use

This information is intended solely for the use of the governing body and management of the University and is not intended to be, and should not be, used by anyone other than these specified parties.

*BELT HARRIS PECHACEK, LLLP*

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Houston, Texas



# ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023





**Annual Financial Report and Independent Accountants' Review  
Report**

For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

# Contents

<i>Organizational Data</i> .....	<i>1</i>
<i>Independent Accountants' Review Report</i> .....	<i>2</i>
<i>Management's Discussion and Analysis</i> .....	<i>4</i>
<b><i>Financial Statements</i></b>	
Statement of Net Position .....	12
Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position.....	14
Matrix of Operating Expenses .....	16
Statement of Cash Flows .....	17
Notes to the Financial Statements.....	19

**University of Houston - Victoria**  
**Organizational Data**

For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

**Board of Regents**

Doug H. Brooks, Dallas	Term Expires August 31, 2023
Jack B. Moore, Houston	Term Expires August 31, 2023
Gregory C. King, San Antonio	Term Expires August 31, 2023
Durga D. Agrawal, Houston	Term Expires August 31, 2025
Alonzo Cantu, McAllen	Term Expires August 31, 2025
John A. McCall, Jr., Crockett	Term Expires August 31, 2025
Tilman J. Fertitta, Houston	Term Expires August 31, 2027
Beth Madison, Houston	Term Expires August 31, 2027
Ricky Raven, Sugarland	Term Expires August 31, 2027
Mielad Ziaee (Student), Houston	Term Expires May 31, 2024

**Officers of the Board** (Fiscal Year 2023):

Tilman J. Fertitta	Chairman
Jack B. Moore	Vice President
Durga D. Agrawal	Secretary

**UH System Administrative Officers**

Rena Khator	Chancellor
Diane Z. Chase	Senior Vice Chancellor for Academic Affairs
Raymond S. Bartlett	Senior Vice Chancellor for Administration and Finance
Claudia Neuhauser	Interim Vice Chancellor for Research
Dona H. Cornell	Vice Chancellor for Legal Affairs and General Counsel
Eloise Dunn Brice	Vice Chancellor for University Advancement
Daniel M. Maxwell	Interim Vice Chancellor for Student Affairs
Jason Smith	Vice Chancellor for Government and Community Relations
Lisa K. Holdeman	Vice Chancellor for Marketing and Communications

**UHV Administrative Officers**

Robert K. Glenn	President
Chance Glenn	Provost
Beverly Shuford	Vice President for Administration and Finance
Jay Lambert	Vice President for Student Affairs
Amber Countis	Vice President for Advancement and External Relations
Karla DeCuir	Interim Vice President for Enrollment Management



## ***INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS' REVIEW REPORT***

To the Board of Regents of  
University of Houston System:

We have reviewed the accompanying Statement of Net Position; Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position; and Statement of Cash Flows of the University of Houston - Victoria (UHV), an agency of the State of Texas (the "State"), as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise UHV's basic financial statements. A review includes primarily applying analytical procedures to management's financial data and making inquiries of management. A review is substantially less in scope than an audit, the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

### **Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement whether due to fraud or error.

### **Accountants' Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to conduct the review engagement in accordance with Statements on Standards for Accounting and Review Services promulgated by the Accounting and Review Services Committee of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants. Those standards require us to perform procedures to obtain limited assurance as a basis for reporting whether we are aware of any material modifications that should be made to the financial statements for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America. We believe that the results of our procedures provide a reasonable basis for our conclusion.

We are required to be independent of UHV and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements related to our review.

### **Accountants' Conclusion**

Based on our review, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to the accompanying financial statements in order for them to be in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

## **Emphasis of Matter**

While the results of our review are not modified with respect to this matter, the financial statements of UHV are intended to present the financial position and the changes in financial position and cash flows of only that portion of the business-type activities of the State that are attributable to the transactions of UHV, as discussed in Note 1. Transactions associated with pensions, and other postemployment benefits related to UHV's activities in the name of the University of Houston System (UHS) are reported by UHS and not UHV. The financial statements do not purport to, and do not, present fairly the financial position of the State or UHS as of August 31, 2023, or the changes in financial position, or, where applicable, cash flows for the year then ended, in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

UHV adopted GASB Statement No. 96, *Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements*. Restatement was not necessary. Our opinion is not modified with respect to this matter.

## **Other Matters**

### ***Prior Year Comparative Amounts***

UHV has elected to present prior year comparative amounts on its financial statements, but related disclosures are included and, accordingly, the financial statements are not intended to be complete comparative financial statements. We were not engaged to review the financial statements for the year ended August 31, 2022 and, accordingly, take no responsibility for them. However, in performing our procedures, nothing came to our attention which would indicate that the comparative financial amounts were not fairly presented.

### ***Required Supplementary Information and Additional Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. Such information is the responsibility of management.

The Organizational Data and the Matrix of Operating Expenses Reported by Function are additional supplementary information presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not required parts of the basic financial statements.

We have not audited, reviewed, or compiled the Required Supplementary Information or additional supplementary information and we do not express an opinion, a conclusion, nor provide any assurance on it.

The logo for Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP features the names 'BELT HARRIS PECHACEK, LLLP' in a stylized, cursive font. The letters are intertwined and have a decorative, flowing appearance.

Belt Harris Pechacek, LLLP  
*Certified Public Accountants*  
Houston, Texas  
January 12, 2024

**University of Houston - Victoria**  
**Management's Discussion and Analysis**  
For the Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023

**Introduction**

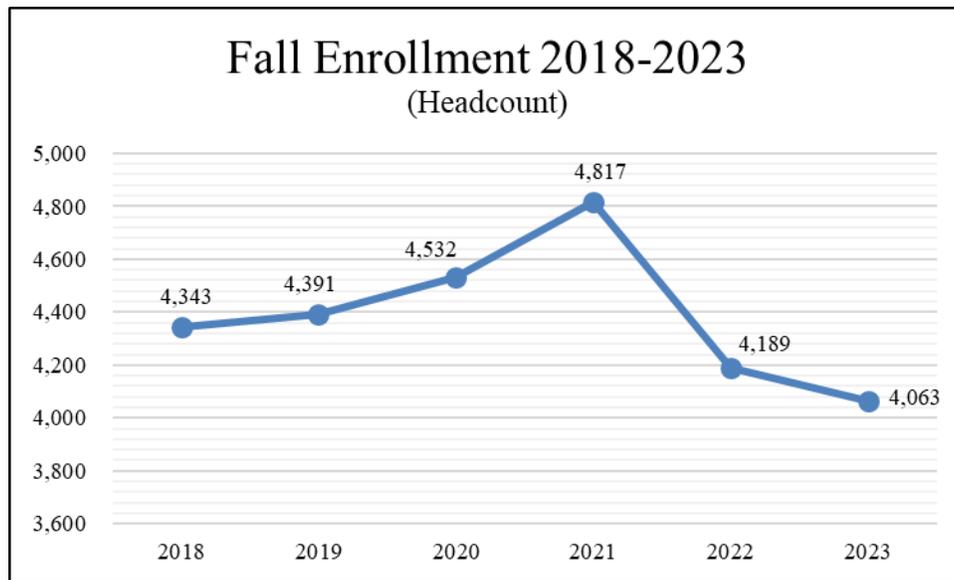
The following Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) section of the University of Houston - Victoria's (UHV) annual financial report has been prepared to provide an overview of the activities and the financial performance of UHV for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023. This presentation is intended to offer a summary of significant current year activities, resulting changes, and currently known economic conditions and facts. This analysis should be read in conjunction with UHV's basic financial statements and the notes to the statements.

**Background**

UHV is one of four universities included in the University of Houston System (UH System) and is part of the state-supported system of higher education in Texas. The main campus is located in Victoria, Texas, approximately two hours southwest of Houston. UHV is an undergraduate and master's-level institution that, for the first time in fall 2010, began enrolling freshmen and sophomores as it emerged as a destination university in the Coastal Bend region of Texas. The presence of freshmen and sophomores profoundly changed the nature of UHV from a commuter campus into a residential campus; therefore, UHV opened the doors to the first residential facility, Jaguar Hall, in fall of the same year. With steady growth enrollment trends, UHV opened its second residential facility, Jaguar Court, in 2012. Jaguar Suites opened in fall 2013, and a fourth residence hall, Don and Mona Smith Hall, opened in fall 2020.

UHV also has a large presence in southwest and west Houston, reaching many students in Houston and beyond through extensive online programs and classes taught at the System learning center in Katy. UHV was an early pioneer in providing distance learning classes online and through Interactive Television. By the first decade of the 21st century, UHV had become a national leader in making entire degree programs available online. During that same decade, new programs were developed, and additional faculty members were hired as enrollment climbed. UHV provides a wide range of academic choices as well as some of the lowest tuition rates in the state.

UHV's enrollment was on a steady upward trend until the Coronavirus Pandemic (COVID-19) hit the nation. Declining enrollment is largely attributed to the effects that COVID-19 has had on higher education. UHV experienced an unexpected decline in enrollment starting in fall of 2022. At the peak of the pandemic, enrollment spiked in fiscal year 2021 as people were confined to their homes and federal relief aid was made available to the public and students. As the nation started returning to work and resumed normal everyday activities, enrollment started to decline. Many students have started considering alternatives to higher education as a growing body of data highlights earning potential through alternative avenues. During this time, inflation also hit causing expenses to rise as enrollment and revenues declined. UHV quickly implemented austerity measures to help combat the decline in enrollment and rising prices to ensure adequate resources are available to support the mission of UHV. UHV will continue to monitor enrollment each semester and adjust accordingly.



To address the declining enrollment, in fiscal year 2024, UHV is placing an emphasis on student retention and ramping up recruitment efforts to bring in new students. To assist in student retention and recruitment, UHV has been expanding its programs offered to students and adding new facilities to ensure that our students have the resources they need to flourish both inside and outside the classroom.

COVID-19 had a tremendous impact on the aviation industry as well, which created a growing demand for new pilots. In 2023, UHV requested and secured funding from the Texas Legislature to create a new aviation program that is expected to attract students to UHV and the region from far and wide. In the same year, UHV began construction on a new Health and Wellness Center. The 38,864 square-foot building will offer UHV students, faculty, and staff a place to safely participate in fitness and wellness activities. It also will be home to a 5,500 square-foot walk-in clinic run by DeTar Healthcare System. Campus expansion is necessary to recruit and retain students. In doing so, UHV continues its plans to become a destination university bringing in students from all over the world.

### Overview of the Financial Statements

The financial statements for fiscal year 2023 have been prepared in accordance with accounting pronouncements promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB). Additionally, these statements conform to reporting requirements of the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts and guidelines issued by the National Association of College and University Business Officers. The information contained in the financial statements of UHV is part of and included in the State of Texas Annual Comprehensive Financial Report.

The financial statements of UHV are presented for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023, with financial data for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2022 provided for comparative purposes. Prior year totals have been reclassified, when necessary, to reflect current year changes in reporting

procedures and to enhance comparability of reported totals. The financial operations of UHV are considered a business-type activity because UHV charges a fee, in the form of tuition, to customers in order to pay for a significant percentage of the cost of the services provided. Under this classification, UHV's financial statements conform to the guidelines and presentation formats prescribed for proprietary funds; revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recognized when a liability is incurred, regardless of when cash is exchanged.

## Statement of Net Position

The first schedule presented is the Statement of Net Position. This statement represents UHV's financial position as of the conclusion of the fiscal year. This is a point in time financial presentation and presents a snapshot view of the financial status as of August 31, 2023. Comparative data for the previous fiscal year has also been presented as of August 31, 2022. Assets and liabilities are presented as either current or non-current to provide an indication of their anticipated liquidation. Net position is equal to total assets less total liabilities. Net position is divided into three major categories. The first, invested in capital assets, net of related debt, provides UHV's equity in property, plant, and equipment owned by UHV. The restricted net position category is subdivided into non-expendable and expendable classifications. Restricted non-expendable net position consists solely of UHV's permanent endowment funds and is only available for investment purposes. Restricted expendable net position is available for expenditure by UHV but must be spent for purposes as determined by donors and/or external entities that have placed time or purpose restrictions on the use of the assets. The final major category, unrestricted net position, is available to UHV for any lawful purpose.

### Condensed Statement of Net Position

	2022	2023	Increase/ (Decrease)
<b>Assets</b>			
Current Assets	\$ 29,968,080.02	30,010,840.05	42,760.03
Non-Current Assets			
Capital Assets, Net	132,620,004.47	131,396,264.29	(1,223,740.18)
Other Assets	68,835,584.43	64,508,077.06	(4,327,507.37)
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>\$ 231,423,668.92</b>	<b>225,915,181.40</b>	<b>(5,508,487.52)</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>			
Current Liabilities	\$ 32,761,998.60	36,648,177.83	3,886,179.23
Non-Current Liabilities	150,634,740.36	143,752,674.55	(6,882,065.81)
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>\$ 183,396,738.96</b>	<b>180,400,852.38</b>	<b>(2,995,886.58)</b>
<b>Net Position</b>			
Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt	\$ 19,630,634.98	19,079,527.34	(551,107.64)
Restricted, Non-Expendable	10,150,357.98	10,381,225.92	230,867.94
Restricted, Expendable	14,437,157.36	14,392,584.02	(44,573.34)
Unrestricted	3,808,779.64	1,660,991.74	(2,147,787.90)
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 48,026,929.96</b>	<b>45,514,329.02</b>	<b>(2,512,600.94)</b>

## Unrestricted Net Position Exclusive of Plant (UNAEP)

When evaluating Unrestricted Net Position analysis will often make certain adjustments to Unrestricted Net Position to determine operational resources available to carry out institutional goals. This benchmark is often described using a previous acronym UNAEP. Typically, adjustments include removing compensated absences (current and non-current), OPEB liabilities, and pension liabilities, if applicable. As indicated by the pattern of UNAEP from 2019 to 2023, UHV's unrestricted resources have fluctuated over the years as UHV has utilized and replenished these resources to continue to invest in the strategic plan of UHV and as we navigate through recovery from the pandemic. UHV's UNAEP as of August 31, 2023 amounted to \$2,859,722; as an agency of the State of Texas and part of UHS, UHV has traditionally operated with modest reserves. Management's goal is to gradually increase unrestricted reserves. Furthermore, the net change in UNAEP reveals that the changes in the compensated absences over the same period were not significant; and thereby had minimal impact to unrestricted resources.

Analysis will compare UNAEP to operating expenses to determine how the institution compares to an industry standard strong reserve benchmark of 25%. UHV monitors its UNAEP and while its ratio to expenses is less than the 25% benchmark, UHV continues to invest heavily in the development of UHV operations. UHV as part of the UH System and the State of Texas has additional resources to rely upon in an emergency but continues to strive to maintain its reserves with the eye of building reserves in conjunction with its development plans.

Unrestricted Net Assets, Excluding Plant (UNAEP)					
	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023
<b>Unrestricted Net Position</b>	2,000,903.22	1,627,278.30	4,149,803.52	3,808,779.64	1,660,991.74
(Add) Employees' Compensable Leave	1,050,495.97	1,293,216.56	1,339,269.92	1,324,651.88	1,198,729.96
<b>Unrestricted Net Assets, Excluding Plant (UNAEP)</b>	<b>3,051,399.19</b>	<b>2,920,494.86</b>	<b>5,489,073.44</b>	<b>5,133,431.52</b>	<b>2,859,721.70</b>
Operating Expenses	59,632,628.58	63,693,807.72	70,517,272.06	72,388,454.57	69,114,327.19
Ratio UNAEP to Operating Expenses	<b>5.12%</b>	<b>4.59%</b>	<b>7.78%</b>	<b>7.09%</b>	<b>4.14%</b>

## Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position

The next statement comprising the primary financial statements is the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. This statement identifies operating and non-operating revenues received by UHV. Additionally, both the operating and non-operating expenses incurred by UHV during the fiscal year are displayed. Finally, any other gains and losses or other forms of revenue and expense are reported. Revenues and expenses are classified as either operating or non-operating in the financial statements. Operating revenues are received and recognized as a result of providing services to UHV's customers. Tuition and fee revenues are reported net of any scholarship discounts and allowances. A scholarship allowance is the difference between the stated charge for services provided by UHV and the amount that is paid by the student or third parties making payments on behalf of the student. Funds received to satisfy student tuition and fee charges are reported as revenue only once. Institutional resources provided to students as financial aid are reported as scholarship allowances in amounts up to and equal to amounts owed by the students to UHV. Operating expenses are the costs necessary to provide services to customers and to fulfill the mission of UHV. Operating expenses are displayed in the statement using the natural method

of classification. The natural method of presentation displays the operating expenses in a manner that categorizes the objects of expenditure within various cost centers. Non-operating revenues are those received for which no services are directly provided. State appropriations are classified as non-operating revenues because they are provided by the State Legislature to UHV without the State Legislature directly receiving goods or services for those revenues. Significant portions of UHV's recurring resources are classified as non-operating.

UHV's operating revenues decreased \$4.8 million largely due to the absence of Higher Education Emergency Relief Funds (HEERF) received in fiscal year 2022 not present in fiscal year 2023. Operating expenses decreased roughly \$3.3 million as a result of austerity measures put in place to reduce operating expenses while we work through recovery from the pandemic. In a continued effort to further reduce expenses in the coming years, in fiscal year 2023, the decision was made to pull one residence hall, Jaguar Court, offline. In doing so, this will allow UHV to utilize a portion of their Higher Education Funds (HEF) to pay for the debt service, further reduce operating costs, and increase UHV's net position.

### **Statement of Cash Flows**

The third primary statement included in the financial statements is the Statement of Cash Flows. This statement explains the change during the fiscal year in cash and cash equivalents, regardless of whether there are restrictions on their use. The Statement of Cash Flows should be used in conjunction with related disclosures and information in the other financial statements. The statement can provide relevant information about an entity, such as the ability to generate future net cash flows, the ability to meet obligations when due, or reasons for differences between operating income and associated cash receipts and payments. The statement is comprised of five sections. The first section recognizes the cash flows from operating activities as well as the net cash used by operating activities. The second section identifies the cash flows from noncapital financing activities. The third section reflects the cash flows from capital and related financing activities. The next section details the cash flows from investing activities. The final section reconciles net cash provided or used to the operating loss or income reflected on the Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position. The cash and cash equivalents balance at the conclusion of the 2023 fiscal year totaled \$6.2 million, which reflected a net decrease in cash of \$7.3 million from the prior year largely due to a decrease of \$5.5 million federal revenue received in fiscal year 2022.

### **Capital Assets**

As fundamental as instruction and research are to UHV, these endeavors cannot take place without the land, buildings, facilities, equipment, and information technology infrastructure needed to support them. Sustaining these assets requires a significant investment in renovations, improvements, and maintenance. The steady enrollment growth experienced by UHV over the past decade, along with the current state of enrollment, has created the need for steady expansion of its capital assets to retain and recruit students. The goal of expending resources for these investments is achieving a safe, modern, and efficient campus environment that is conducive to learning, teaching, research, and community service. UHV continues to implement its long-range capital plans. At the end of the 2023 fiscal year, UHV had \$131.4 million of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and amortization, compared to \$132.6 million at the end of the 2022

fiscal year, a decrease of \$1.2 million. These assets included land, buildings, infrastructure and improvements, furniture and equipment, library books, computer year systems software, and works of art. The cumulative investment in major capital construction projects in various stages of completion is reported as construction in progress. As required by GASB reporting standards, UHV reports accumulated depreciation and amortization on its capital assets. Additionally, UHV recognizes a current year charge for depreciation and amortization expense.

Building on a strategic planning process, UHV has developed a campus master planning process designed to identify facilities needs congruent with enrollment and research projections that are consistent with their missions and academic master plans. During fiscal year 2023, UHV implemented the capital projects construction element of its master plan by starting construction on a new \$29.3 million, 30,881 square-foot Health & Wellness Center, continued construction of the Ben Wilson Street project, and kicked off the design phases of building out the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> floors of UHV North building. All projects are financed with state construction bonds and other state funding.

### **Debt Administration**

UHV engages in the prudent use of debt to finance capital projects, as a means of maximizing the management of financial and physical resources. A combination of variable and fixed rate debt, consistent with UHV's debt management policy, is maintained. UHV has sufficient debt capacity to finance planned capital improvements and facilities. Detailed information concerning UHV's long-term debt is found in the Notes to the Financial Statements. UHV is authorized by statute to issue long-term debt in the form of revenue bonds. Each series of revenue bonds issued is backed by a pledged revenue source specified in the bond resolution. Additionally, each issue is designed to be self-supporting from the primary revenue source. A portion of debt service is funded by biennial state appropriations. At August 31, 2023, UHV had \$150 million of long-term bonded debt outstanding, \$7 million of which will be retired during the 2024 fiscal year. No additional long-term debt was issued during the 2023 fiscal year.

### **Economic Outlook**

The recent Coronavirus Pandemic (COVID-19) that the country experienced starting in 2020 has had a huge impact on not only the economy but higher education as well. The economy and UHV are still in recovery mode from the pandemic, but the pandemic has not had any impact on the quality of academic programs or student support services and has not slowed the level of growth of UHV. As economic prosperity returns, it is usual for university enrollment to drop as some in the student population return to work. To help combat uncertainty during these times, UHV quickly implemented austerity measures to ensure adequate resources are available to support the mission of UHV.

The Texas economy is recovering, and the long-term outlook is positive; according to the State Comptroller, Glenn Hegar anticipated slower growth in revenues, but the Texas' economy is better positioned than other state economies and the national economy to absorb slower growth rates. Despite the uncertainty, Texas is buoyed by strengths "from both natural advantages and policy." Texas' business-friendly policies have brought more businesses to the state which in turn creates more jobs. Texas has continued its steady post-pandemic expansion, regaining all of the jobs lost since the start of the pandemic in 2020 and added 58,200 positions in February 2023, leading the

nation in jobs added over the month. The unemployment rate in Texas improved from a series high 12.8 percent for April 2020 to 4.1 percent in June of 2023. The population in Texas grew by 4% from January 2020 to January 2023, including new births as well as new residents moving to the area. According to the U.S. Census Bureau, individuals between 18 and 34 years of age make up the highest percentage of people moving to Texas both domestically and from abroad. A younger population can be an advantage for the growth of the economy if adequate investments in education, health care, housing, and job training are made. The robust economic conditions, especially during a slower national recovery, has resulted in an influx of residents into Texas coming from other states and abroad seeking economic and other opportunities. Texas is well positioned to deal with challenges and capitalize on opportunities and remain a growth leader in the years ahead. The combination of a diverse mix of high-impact sectors, a young and expanding population, and a favorable cost environment position Texas well for ongoing success.

As good as the overall Texas economy is, the argument can be made that the local Victoria area regional economy may be better. UHV is located in the Golden Crescent area of Texas, which makes it the only four-year residential destination university within a one-hundred-mile radius of the campus in Victoria, fulfilling unmet regional needs within and even beyond its service area. Victoria's premium location in the state of Texas puts the city in the geographic center (within two-hour drive) of Austin, Houston, and San Antonio, three of the fastest growing cities in the United States, and less than two hours from Corpus Christi. UHV is located in the Victoria Crossroads area. The Crossroads area has significant infrastructure that attracts economic development; major highways U.S. 59, U.S. 77, and U.S. 87 physically intersect the city and there is easy access to I-10, I-35, and I-37. Victoria's location is key in the development of the proposed national interstate, I-69, stretching from Canada to Mexico. This "high-priority" project designated by the U. S. Congress, will span Victoria before reaching the Texas-Mexico border at Brownsville and Laredo. Interstate-quality highways U.S. Hwy. 59 and U.S. Hwy. 77 in Victoria County will carry the designation of I-69. There is major railroad access to Union Pacific and two other rail providers. There is motor freight access to more than fifty trucking companies. Victoria Regional Airport offers daily commercial flights. Water transport needs are served by the Port of Victoria, the Victoria Barge Canal and deep-water port access is located in nearby Calhoun County. In addition to these assets, Victoria is home to the largest medical community in the region with a medical network that provides state-of-the-art care on five hospital campuses offering services and access that one would only expect to find in a larger metropolitan area.

Large national corporate locations (Caterpillar), chemical plant expansions (Invista, Formosa Plastics), and the announcement of two major projects at the Port of Victoria and two in Calhoun County represent a total of \$7 billion in capital investments and over 500 new primary jobs which are reshaping local area economies within the service area, enhancing growth through direct stimulus and multiplier effects. Looking forward, the Victoria Economic Development Corporation (VEDC) anticipates potential announcements of an additional \$13 billion in investments between 2024 and 2025. The Matagorda Bay Ship Channel widening project is expected to bring more ships to port and bolster the local economy in the coming years.

UHV has a major presence in the Houston suburban area at the System's learning center in Katy, offering undergraduate and graduate degrees along with two other System universities. Katy is

part of the Houston- Sugar Land- Baytown metropolitan statistical area. The City of Katy itself is 29 miles west of downtown Houston and 22 miles east of Sealy. Katy has a strong local economy through focused economic development relationships with Fort Bend County, Waller County, Greater Houston and is a member of the Texas Economic Development Council. The Katy area's economy has always been dynamic and focused on energy. The city is home to high-profile regional and international corporations including BP America, Shell Exploration and Production, and Wood. Over 200 companies have chosen Katy for headquarters locations. Recently, Saudi Basic Industries Corp. (SABIC), the Middle East's largest petrochemicals maker, developed a Katy headquarters for its operations in the western hemisphere.

Katy has also positioned itself as a hub for premium shopping, dining, and entertainment. Venues such as the Katy Mills Mall, La Centerra at Cinco Ranch, as well as a future entertainment complex to be located near the intersection of I-10 and the Grand Parkway. Cinco Ranch is next to Katy, another fast-growing community with upscale neighborhoods, quality public schools, strong economy, and highly educated citizens.

## **CONTACTING UHV'S FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of UHV's finances. General information regarding UHV can be found at <https://www.uhv.edu>. Questions concerning this report or requests for additional financial information should be directed to:

Erin Goodwin, Senior Director, Finance  
University of Houston - Victoria  
3007 N. Ben Wilson St.  
Victoria, TX 77901  
P: 361-570-4815  
E-mail: [GoodwinEM1@uhv.edu](mailto:GoodwinEM1@uhv.edu)

**University of Houston-Victoria**  
**Statement of Net Position**  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current Assets		
Cash and Cash Equivalents		
Cash on Hand	\$ 1,934.00	\$ 1,934.00
Cash in Bank	(826,611.80)	2,706,631.35
Cash in Transit/Reimburse From Treasury	1,441,898.27	1,800,177.45
Cash in State Treasury	1,186,100.51	1,689,584.00
Cash Equivalents	9,277,749.86	94,516.01
Restricted:		
Cash In Bank	2,384,000.49	(96,322.57)
Legislative Appropriation	4,735,630.76	4,521,815.94
Receivables:		
Federal Receivables	2,603,559.34	3,321,230.97
UHS Intercampus Receivables	1,649,590.36	5,253,786.24
Accounts Receivable	490,476.83	3,144,075.25
Gifts	493,885.12	595,782.34
Other	10,311.86	5,436.86
Due From Other Agencies	28,554.16	26,876.68
Prepaid Costs	4,518,350.90	4,500,001.47
Loans and Contracts	1,972,649.36	2,445,314.06
<b>Total Current Assets</b>	<b>30,794,691.82</b>	<b>30,010,840.05</b>
Non-Current Assets		
Restricted:		
Receivables	937,707.76	541,144.87
UHS Intercampus Receivables	64,447,447.37	60,593,141.16
Investments	156,250.00	-
UHS Intercampus Receivables	3,294,179.29	3,373,791.03
Capital Assets		
Non-Depreciable or Non-Amortizable	20,865,372.32	23,825,358.46
Depreciable or Amortizable, Net	111,754,632.15	107,304,943.56
Right to Use Subscriptions - Amortizable, Net	-	265,962.27
<b>Total Non-Current Assets</b>	<b>201,455,588.89</b>	<b>195,904,341.35</b>
<b>Total Assets</b>	<b>232,250,280.71</b>	<b>225,915,181.40</b>

**University of Houston-Victoria**  
**Statement of Net Position (Continued)**  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Current Liabilities:		
Payables:		
Accounts Payable	1,611,599.87	1,074,661.57
Accrued SBITA Interest Payable	-	3,567.84
Federal Payable	23,393.54	1,480.00
Payroll Payable	3,953,771.71	3,944,796.99
UHS Intercampus Payable	3,170,905.27	5,490,997.93
Other Payable	311,410.30	277,819.93
Due to Other Agencies	31,975.53	97,566.17
Unearned Revenues	15,546,831.08	16,861,882.33
Revenue Bonds Payable	6,492,159.78	7,001,877.85
Claims and Judgments Payable	23,645.96	29,336.98
Employees' Compensable Leave	662,855.82	601,882.31
Right to Use Subscription Obligations	-	39,789.47
Funds Held for Others	933,449.74	1,222,518.46
<b>Total Current Liabilities</b>	<b>32,761,998.60</b>	<b>36,648,177.83</b>
Non Current-Liabilities		
Revenue Bonds Payable	149,972,944.30	143,019,208.17
Employees' Compensable Leave	661,796.06	596,847.65
Right to Use Subscription Obligations	-	136,618.73
<b>Total Non-Current Liabilities</b>	<b>150,634,740.36</b>	<b>143,752,674.55</b>
<b>Total Liabilities</b>	<b>183,396,738.96</b>	<b>180,400,852.38</b>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Invested in Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt	19,630,634.98	19,079,527.34
Restricted for:		
Capital Projects	8,274,582.77	8,184,580.93
Non-Expendable		
True Endowments, Annuities	10,150,357.98	10,381,225.92
Expendable		
Funds Functioning as Endowments	1,101,922.25	1,119,553.78
Other	5,060,652.33	5,088,449.31
Unrestricted	3,808,779.64	1,660,991.74
<b>Total Net Position</b>	<b>\$ 48,026,929.95</b>	<b>\$ 45,514,329.02</b>

See Independent Accountants' Review Report and Notes to Financial Statements.

**University of Houston-Victoria**  
**Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position**  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
<b>Operating Revenues</b>		
Tuition and Fees-Pledged	33,409,151.40	32,273,643.16
Discounts and Allowances	(8,730,643.29)	(8,426,423.21)
Auxiliary Enterprise-Pledged	2,752,335.84	3,111,695.67
Discounts and Allowances	(719,253.90)	(812,442.04)
Other Sales of Goods and Services-Pledged	393,314.08	384,721.38
Federal Revenue-Operating (PR-OP Grants/Contributions)	6,053,245.45	860,178.89
Federal Pass Through Revenue (PR-OP Grants/Contributions)	252,207.25	204,285.80
State Grant Revenue (PR-OP Grants/Contributions)	136,780.19	663,011.88
State Grant Pass Through Revenue (PR-OP Grants/Contributions)	2,027,323.70	2,655,750.93
Other Grants and Contracts-Operating (PR-OP Grants/Contributions)	426,199.62	309,890.31
<b>Total Operating Revenues</b>	<b>36,000,660.34</b>	<b>31,224,312.77</b>
<b>Operating Expenses</b>		
Instruction	21,613,154.72	20,854,083.89
Research	551,954.30	765,515.50
Public Service	829,496.67	809,879.50
Academic Support	10,803,465.63	10,641,234.76
Student Services	8,050,458.47	7,765,296.47
Institutional Support	6,807,081.89	6,209,119.07
Physical Plant	3,524,798.65	3,535,183.42
Scholarships & Fellowships	8,963,504.44	7,331,871.95
Auxiliary Enterprises	3,174,890.15	2,973,434.61
Depreciation and Amortization	8,069,649.65	8,228,708.02
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>72,388,454.57</b>	<b>69,114,327.19</b>

**University of Houston-Victoria**  
**Statement of Revenues, Expenses and Changes in Net Position (Continued)**  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
<b>Non-Operating Revenues (Expenses)</b>		
Legislative Revenue (GR)	15,481,288.00	15,480,730.00
Additional Appropriations (GR)	3,876,150.89	3,941,511.29
Federal Revenue Non-Operating (PR-OP Grants/Contributions)	7,056,918.37	7,906,631.28
Gifts (PR-OP Grants/Contributions)	813,097.27	1,239,954.70
Interest and Investment Income (PR-Chgs for Services)	1,198,516.38	829,527.09
Interest Expense and Fiscal Charges	(3,718,227.34)	(5,646,313.62)
Net Incr (Decr) in Fair Value of Investments (PR-OP)	(2,497,459.50)	617,303.02
Other Nonoperating Revenues	39,656.78	137,124.93
Other Nonoperating Expenses	(626,449.69)	(379,119.05)
<b>Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)</b>	<b>21,623,491.16</b>	<b>24,127,349.64</b>
<b>Income (Loss) before Other Revenues, Expenses, Gains, Losses and Transfers</b>	<b>(14,764,303.07)</b>	<b>(13,762,664.78)</b>
<b>Other Revenues, Expenses, Gains, Losses and Transfers</b>		
Capital Contributions		
Capital Appropriation (HEAF)	3,542,817.00	3,542,817.00
Additions to Permanent and Term Endowments	86,368.00	61,165.00
UHS Funds Transfers-In	145,847,492.82	113,893,574.35
UHS Funds Transfers-Out	(145,847,492.82)	(113,893,574.35)
UHS Intercampus Transfers-In	7,371,235.45	8,121,245.39
UHS Intercampus Transfers-Out	(126,834.00)	(534,023.96)
Transfers-In	944,114.86	23,930.42
Transfers-Out	(978,707.49)	-
Legislative Transfers-In	36,785.00	34,930.00
<b>Total Other Rev, Exp, Gains, Losses and Transfers</b>	<b>10,875,778.82</b>	<b>11,250,063.85</b>
<b>Changes in Net Position</b>	<b>(3,888,524.25)</b>	<b>(2,512,600.93)</b>
Net Position Beginning	51,915,454.20	48,026,929.95
<b>Net Position, Ending</b>	<b>48,026,929.95</b>	<b>45,514,329.02</b>

See Independent Accountants' Review Report and Notes to Financial Statements.

**University of Houston-Victoria**  
**Matrix of Operating Expenses**  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

Operating Expenses	Instruction	Research	Public Service	Academic Support	Student Services	Institutional Support	Operation and Maintenance of Plant	Scholarships and Fellowships	Auxiliary Enterprises	Depreciation and Amortization	Total
Salaries and Wages	15,364,345.48	473,004.02	498,376.44	4,429,298.43	3,968,498.53	3,272,018.99	746,805.65	265,213.98	588,896.23	-	29,606,457.75
Payroll Related Costs	4,107,700.62	120,859.60	176,791.34	1,275,819.84	1,347,635.69	1,075,093.31	303,391.69	1,550.71	171,320.87	-	8,580,163.67
Professional Fees and Services	273,694.38	11,326.70	27,022.12	1,643,700.18	853,329.91	963,747.88	845,854.66	28,315.03	1,074,446.25	-	5,721,437.11
Travel	37,706.72	11,028.50	14,987.48	132,020.21	396,584.98	44,710.20	2,315.61	-	47,296.25	-	686,649.95
Materials and Supplies	555,057.34	7,450.76	10,601.04	194,824.08	221,413.20	319,206.64	202,868.39	-	145,632.54	-	1,657,053.99
Communication and Utilities	28,871.90	21.71	505.03	514,775.96	80,051.17	143,192.03	905,597.70	-	468,571.62	-	2,141,587.12
Repairs and Maintenance	82,339.31	149.00	-	41,565.87	48,189.58	177,143.44	371,617.94	-	257,256.18	-	978,261.32
Rentals and Leases	198,622.12	-	7,192.44	236,685.73	172,506.07	172,998.93	123,073.33	-	27,612.35	-	938,690.97
Printing and Reproduction	2,709.90	815.48	860.94	25,929.93	78,554.24	9,945.34	224.84	-	19,352.00	-	138,392.67
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,228,708.02	8,228,708.02
Interest	1,040.21	-	14.08	343.30	1,082.60	492.32	18,658.29	-	15,715.95	-	37,346.75
Scholarships	92,508.29	6,095.71	-	14,846.85	80,006.98	1,244.48	12,385.07	7,028,674.80	98,287.56	-	7,334,049.74
Claims and Judgments	-	-	-	-	-	29,325.51	-	-	-	-	29,325.51
Other Operating Expenses	109,487.62	134,764.02	73,528.59	2,131,424.38	517,443.52	0.00	2,390.25	8,117.43	59,046.81	-	3,036,202.62
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 20,854,083.89</b>	<b>\$ 765,515.50</b>	<b>\$ 809,879.50</b>	<b>\$ 10,641,234.76</b>	<b>\$ 7,765,296.47</b>	<b>\$ 6,209,119.07</b>	<b>\$ 3,535,183.42</b>	<b>\$ 7,331,871.95</b>	<b>\$ 2,973,434.61</b>	<b>\$ 8,228,708.02</b>	<b>\$ 69,114,327.19</b>

See Independent Accountants' Review Report and Notes to Financial Statements.

**University of Houston-Victoria**  
**Matrix of Operating Expenses**  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2022

Operating Expenses	Instruction	Research	Public Service	Academic Support	Student Services	Institutional Support	Operation and Maintenance of Plant	Scholarships and Fellowships	Auxiliary Enterprises	Depreciation and Amortization	Total
Salaries and Wages	15,793,343.93	305,330.24	482,510.63	4,511,762.55	4,100,127.48	3,461,029.99	749,924.94	147,136.08	529,099.29	-	30,080,265.13
Payroll Related Costs	4,183,486.23	94,660.04	186,152.24	1,377,104.47	1,456,308.30	1,036,924.85	295,310.80	0.00	171,206.63	-	8,801,153.56
Professional Fees and Services	331,341.10	22,628.14	49,298.80	1,607,635.72	803,623.25	962,900.37	889,103.42	31,982.45	1,193,535.42	-	5,892,048.67
Travel	26,954.13	7,359.93	5,927.76	70,486.09	375,530.95	13,226.33	1,737.39	-	11,981.77	-	513,204.35
Materials and Supplies	751,232.00	2,638.58	10,722.04	294,698.32	227,026.77	450,747.92	339,174.56	-	142,517.25	-	2,219,356.27
Communication and Utilities	12,837.25	1,303.58	2,738.92	453,729.68	74,995.78	125,339.92	847,843.22	-	438,375.72	-	1,957,164.07
Repairs and Maintenance	99,068.75	0.00	-	37,808.13	53,535.69	359,703.16	351,064.44	-	436,966.80	-	1,338,146.97
Rentals and Leases	163,759.86	-	4,426.31	108,417.45	230,117.72	274,422.83	30,115.17	-	31,732.98	-	843,365.77
Printing and Reproduction	15,415.55	567.65	697.35	12,479.11	56,366.34	21,736.58	35.30	-	21,589.94	-	128,887.82
Depreciation and Amortization	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8,069,649.65	8,069,649.65
Interest	269.18	-	29.69	304.19	535.74	1,264.32	18,126.63	-	16,818.67	-	37,348.42
Scholarships	79,631.83	22,280.06	-	32,802.22	48,914.36	5,764.37	900.00	8,779,256.54	133,811.59	-	9,103,360.97
Claims and Judgments	-	-	-	-	-	34,802.90	-	-	-	-	34,802.90
Other Operating Expenses	155,814.91	94,927.63	86,992.93	2,296,237.70	623,376.09	59,218.35	1,462.78	4,415.54	47,254.09	-	3,369,700.02
<b>Total Operating Expenses</b>	<b>\$ 21,613,154.72</b>	<b>\$ 551,954.30</b>	<b>\$ 829,496.67</b>	<b>\$ 10,803,465.63</b>	<b>\$ 8,050,458.47</b>	<b>\$ 6,807,081.89</b>	<b>\$ 3,524,798.65</b>	<b>\$ 8,963,504.44</b>	<b>\$ 3,174,890.15</b>	<b>\$ 8,069,649.65</b>	<b>\$ 72,388,454.57</b>

**University of Houston-Victoria**  
**Statement of Cash Flows**  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
<b>Cash Flows From Operating Activities</b>		
Receipts from Customers	383,002.22	389,596.38
Proceeds from Tuition and Fees	24,199,376.16	25,162,271.20
Proceeds from Research Grants and Contracts	14,976,200.52	1,357,626.94
Proceeds from Loan Programs	2,888,172.28	3,360,638.29
Proceeds from Auxiliaries	2,600,775.68	2,308,829.03
Payments to Suppliers for Goods and Services	(14,409,773.90)	(13,213,739.77)
Payments to Employees for Salaries	(29,946,985.81)	(27,056,349.96)
Payments to Employees for Benefits	(8,815,771.60)	(8,706,085.59)
Payments for Loans Provided	(2,692,735.34)	(3,833,302.99)
Payments for Other Expenses	(12,609,407.20)	(10,142,164.88)
<b>Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities</b>	<b>(23,427,146.99)</b>	<b>(30,372,681.35)</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Noncapital Financing Activities</b>		
Proceeds from State Appropriations	22,509,282.55	23,213,803.11
Proceeds from Gifts	1,260,201.91	1,534,620.37
Proceeds from Endowments	86,368.00	61,165.00
Proceeds of Transfers from Other Funds	8,355,007.09	8,282,300.74
Proceeds from Grants	7,056,918.37	7,906,631.28
Payments for Transfers to Other Funds	(1,655,672.30)	(913,143.01)
<b>Net Cash Provided (Used) by Noncapital Financing Activities</b>	<b>37,612,105.62</b>	<b>40,085,377.49</b>
<b>Cash Flows from Capital and Related Financing Activities</b>		
Proceeds from Debt Issuance	41,775,000.00	-
Proceeds from Other Financing Activities	11,970,185.02	176,408.20
Payments for Additions to Capital Assets	(9,428,659.53)	(6,601,912.60)
Payments of Principal on Debt Issuance	(7,174,505.08)	(5,515,000.00)
Payments of Interest on Debt Issuance	(3,706,926.53)	(5,646,313.62)
Payments of Other Costs on Debt Issuance	(42,233,569.16)	3,859,709.96
<b>Net Cash Provided (Used) by Capital and Related Financing</b>	<b>(8,798,475.28)</b>	<b>(13,727,108.06)</b>
<b>Cash Flows From Investing Activities</b>		
Proceeds from Sales of Investments	39,250.00	35,750.00
Proceeds from Investment Income	1,198,516.38	829,527.09
Payments to Acquire Investments	(1,615,617.23)	(4,119,416.26)
<b>Net Cash Provided (Used) by Investing Activities</b>	<b>(377,850.85)</b>	<b>(3,254,139.17)</b>

**University of Houston-Victoria**  
**Statement of Cash Flows (Continued)**  
For the Year Ended August 31, 2023

	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023</b>
Net Increase (Decrease) in Cash and Cash Equivalents	5,008,632.50	(7,268,551.09)
Cash and Cash Equivalents, September 1	8,456,438.83	13,465,071.33
Cash and Cash Equivalents, August 31	13,465,071.33	6,196,520.24
<b>Operating Income (Loss)</b>	<b>(36,387,794.23)</b>	<b>(37,890,014.42)</b>
Adjustments to Reconcile Operating Income to Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities		
Depreciation and Amortization Expense	8,069,649.65	8,228,708.02
Operating Income and Cash Flow Categories:		
Classification Differences	195,436.94	(472,664.70)
Changes in Assets and Liabilities:		
(Increase) Decrease In Receivables	6,609,071.09	(3,366,395.05)
(Increase) Decrease in Prepaid Expenses	143,942.87	18,349.43
(Increase) Decrease in Other Assets	1,908.78	1,677.48
Increase (Decrease) in Payables	(1,661,542.85)	(995,497.45)
Increase (Decrease) in Deferred Income	(479,118.69)	1,315,051.25
Increase (Decrease) in Compensated Absences	(14,618.04)	(125,921.92)
Increase (Decrease) in Benefits Payable	133,279.32	2,550,107.79
Increase (Decrease) in Other Liabilities	(37,361.83)	363,918.22
<b>Total Adjustments</b>	<b>12,960,647.24</b>	<b>7,517,333.07</b>
<b>Net Cash Provided (Used) by Operating Activities</b>	<b>(23,427,146.99)</b>	<b>(30,372,681.35)</b>
Non Cash Transactions		
Net Change in Fair Value of Investments	(2,497,459.50)	617,303.02
<b>Non Cash Transactions</b>	<b>(2,497,459.50)</b>	<b>617,303.02</b>

See Independent Accountants' Review Report and Notes to Financial Statements.

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**NOTE 1: Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

**Reporting Entity**

These financial statements are for the reporting entity University of Houston – Victoria (UHV), which is an academic institution of the University of Houston System (UH System). UH System is an agency of the State of Texas (the State) and is reported as one of the university systems and independent universities that are presented as a major enterprise fund in the State of Texas' Comprehensive Annual Financial Report.

The UH System is comprised of four academic institutions, which includes the University of Houston (UH), University of Houston - Clear Lake (UHCL), University of Houston - Downtown (UHD), and UHV. The academic entities are under the direction, management, and control of the UH System Board of Regents (the Board). which acts separately and independently on all matters. The Board consists of ten members, nine of whom are appointed by the governor of the State and a student regent elected by the student body. In some instances, shared services and management are provided for the entities by the UH System Administration (UHSA).

UH System serves the State as the primary provider of educational and cultural opportunities, skilled employers and leaders, technical knowledge, and innovative research to the Houston metropolitan area and the Gulf Coast region. Houston and the upper Gulf Coast region represent approximately one fourth of the State's population and economy. UHV prime campus is located in Victoria, Texas approximately two hours southwest of Houston and operates a satellite campus in Katy, Texas, just west of Houston.

UH System and UHV have elected to define UHV's reporting entity to include only activities in UHV's name. UHV's proportional share of liabilities in the name of UH System is reported by UH System. Transactions associated with pensions, and other postemployment benefits related to UHV's activities in the name of UH System are not reported by UHV. However, UHV has elected to make limited disclosures with respect to these matters in Notes 9, and 11. The associated financial activities related to these items and required disclosures are made within UH System's Annual Financial Report.

The accounting policies followed by UHV in maintaining accounts and in the preparation of the financial statements are in accordance with the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts' Reporting Requirement for the Annual Financial Reports of State Agencies and Universities (Comptroller's AFR requirements) and with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States of America (GAAP). The Governmental Accounting Standards Board (GASB) is responsible for establishing GAAP for state and local governments. The Comptroller's AFR Requirements are designed to assist the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts in compiling and preparing a CAFR for the State and, accordingly, have some untraditional elements, such as the prohibition of rounding, unique ordering and specific numbering of footnotes, and the inclusion of footnote titles when the subject matter does not apply.

No entities have been identified meeting GASB's definition of component units, which are legally separate entities and, accordingly, none are included within the reporting entity. As previously noted, UHV is considered by the State as one of the academic entities that consist of the UH System, however, each entity is considered an agency of the State.

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**GASB STATEMENTS IMPLEMENTED IN FISCAL YEAR 2023**

GASB Statement No. 94, Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships (PPPs) and Availability Payment Arrangements (APAs), implemented in FY23, is an arrangement in which a government (the transferor) contracts with a governmental or nongovernmental entity (the operator) to provide public services by conveying control of the right to operate or use a nonfinancial asset, such as infrastructure or other capital assets, for a period of time in an exchange or exchange-like transaction.

GASB Statement No. 96, Subscription-Based Information Technology Arrangements, implemented in FY23, established a model of accounting for contracts that conveys control of the right to use another party's IT software alone or in combination with tangible capital assets. This required a recognition of a right to use subscription intangible asset and a corresponding liability.

While GASB 94 and 96 were implemented during the 2023 fiscal year no restatements were required as the impact on beginning balances were immaterial.

**Reporting Consideration for COVID-19 Response**

The CARES Act establishes and funds the Higher Education Emergency Relief Fund (HEERF). Sections 18004(a)(1) and 18004(c) of the CARES Act, which address the HEERF, allow institutions of higher education to use up to 50 percent of the funds they receive to cover any costs associated with significant changes to the delivery of instruction due to the coronavirus.

**Basis of Accounting**

For financial reporting purposes, institutions of higher education are considered proprietary funds, which are used to account for business-type activities. Business-type activities are defined as those that are financed in whole or in part by fees charged to external parties for goods and services. The basis of accounting determines when revenues and expenditures or expenses are recognized in the accounts reported in the financial statements. The accounting and financial reporting treatment applied to a fund is determined by its measurement focus. Proprietary funds use the flow of economic resources measurement focus (whether or not the entity is economically better off as a result of the events and transactions that occurred during the fiscal period reported) and the full accrual basis of accounting, meaning revenues are recognized when earned and expenses are recorded when an obligation has occurred.

**Budget and Budgetary Accounting**

The budget is prepared biennially and represents appropriations authorized by the Legislature and approved by the Governor (the General Appropriations Act). Additionally, UHV prepares an annual budget which represents anticipated sources of revenues and authorized uses. This budget is approved by the University of Houston – Victoria's Board of Regents. Unencumbered appropriations are generally subject to lapse 60 days after the end of the fiscal year for which they were appropriated.

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**Assets, Liabilities, and Net Position**

**ASSETS**

Current and Non-Current Assets

Current assets are those that are readily available to meet current operational requirements. Non-current assets are those that are not readily available to meet current operational requirements and, instead, are intended to support long-term institutional needs.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Short-term highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less are considered cash equivalents.

Restricted Assets

Restricted assets include monies or other resources restricted by legal or contractual requirements. These assets include proceeds of enterprise fund general obligation and revenue bonds and revenues set aside for statutory or contractual requirements. Assets held in reserve for guaranteed student loan defaults are also included.

Legislative Appropriations This item represents the balance of General Revenue funds at August 31 as calculated in the Texas State Comptroller’s General Revenue Reconciliation.

Investments

Investments are generally stated at fair value with certain exceptions in accordance with GASB Statement No. 72, Fair Value Measurement and Application. Fair value, which is determined based on quoted market prices, is the amount at which an investment could be exchanged in a current transaction between parties other than in a forced or liquidation sale. Changes in unrealized gain (loss) on the carrying value of investments are reported as a component of investment income in the accompanying Comparative Statement of Revenues, Expenses, and Changes in Net Position.

Restricted Assets

Restricted assets include monies or other resources restricted by legal or contractual requirements. These assets include proceeds of enterprise fund general obligation and revenue bonds and revenues set aside for statutory or contractual requirements. Assets held in reserve for guaranteed student loan defaults are also included.

Inventories and Prepaid Items

Inventories include both merchandise inventories on hand for sale and consumable inventories. Inventories are valued at cost, generally utilizing the last-in, first-out method. The consumption method of accounting is used to account for inventories and prepaid items that appear in the governmental and proprietary fund types. The cost of these items is expensed when the items are consumed.

Capital Assets

Assets such as furniture, equipment, and vehicles with an aggregate cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of one year are capitalized. Capitalization thresholds are also utilized for buildings and building improvements (\$100,000), infrastructure (\$500,000), and facilities and other improvements (\$100,000). Capital assets are recorded at cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Donated capital assets are reported at acquisition value. For fabricated assets financed by debt, construction period interest is capitalized as part of the capital asset cost. The capitalized interest is combined with the other costs associated

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

with constructing the asset and depreciated over the appropriate useful life beginning when the asset is placed into service. Right-of-Use (ROU) intangible assets are recognized at the lease commencement date and represent the System's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term. ROU assets are measured at the initial value of the lease liability plus any payments made to the lessor at or before commencement and initial direct costs.

Capital assets are depreciated over the estimated useful life of the asset using the straight-line method based on allocation methods and estimated lives prescribed by the Statewide Property Accounting (SPA) system. Depreciation is recorded as a periodic expense and accumulated as an offset to the asset book values. Depreciation expense is not allocated to functional categories for this Annual Financial Report. Amortization for ROU intangible assets is computed using the straight-line method over the shorter of the lease term or estimated useful lives of the assets; but if the underlying lease contains a purchase option determined to be reasonably certain of being exercised, the ROU intangible asset is amortized over the estimated useful life of the asset.

Intangible capital assets are defined as assets that lack physical substance, are nonfinancial in nature, and have an initial useful life extending beyond a single reporting period. These assets are required to be reported if they are identifiable. Land use rights are capitalized if the cost meets or exceeds \$100,000. Purchased computer software is capitalized if the aggregate cost of the purchase meets or exceeds \$100,000. Internally generated computer software has a capitalization threshold of \$1,000,000, and other intangible capital assets must be capitalized if the cost meets or exceeds \$100,000. Intangible assets are amortized based on the estimated useful life of the asset using the straight-line method.

Current Receivables - Other

Other receivables include year-end revenue accruals. This account can appear in governmental and proprietary fund types.

Non-Current Receivables - Other

Receivable balances not expected to be collected within one year of fiscal year end.

**LIABILITIES**

Accounts Payable

Accounts payable represent the liability for the value of assets or services received at the balance sheet date for which payment is pending.

Current Payables - Other

Payables are the accrual at year-end of expenditure transactions. Payables may be included in either the governmental or proprietary fund types.

Unearned Revenues

Unearned revenues include amounts for tuition and fees, certain auxiliary activities, and amounts from grant and contract sponsors received prior to the end of the fiscal year but related to the subsequent accounting period.

Non-Current Payables - Other

Payable balances not expected to be paid within one year of fiscal year end.

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

Employees' Compensable Leave Balances

Employees' Compensable Leave Balances represent the liability that becomes due upon the occurrence of relevant events such as resignations, retirements, and uses of leave balances by covered employees. Liabilities are reported separately as either current or non-current in the Statement of Net Position.

Lease Liabilities

Lease liability represents the amount recognized by a lessee on its financial statements regarding its leases. It is initially measured at the present value of lease payments and is remeasured whenever there is a change in lease payments or lease modification. Liabilities are reported separately as either current or noncurrent.

Bonds Payable - General Obligation Bonds

The unmatured principal of general obligations bonds is accounted for in the Long-term Liabilities column. Payables are reported separately as either current or non-current in the Statement of Net Position.

Bonds Payable are recorded at par. The bond proceeds are accounted for as an Other Financing Source in the governmental funds when received, and expenditures for payment of principal and interest are recorded in debt service funds when paid. These amounts are adjusted in the Long-Term Liabilities column.

Bonds Payable - Revenue Bonds

Revenue bonds are generally accounted for in the proprietary funds. The Bonds Payable are reported at par, less unamortized discount, or plus unamortized premium. Interest expense is reported on the accrual basis with amortization of discount or premium. Payables are reported separately as either current or non-current in the Statement of Net Position.

**DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES AND DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES**

The Statement of Net Position includes separate sections for deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources. Deferred outflows of resources are defined as the consumption of net assets applicable to a future reporting period, and have a positive effect on net position, similar to assets. Deferred inflows of resources are defined as the acquisition of net assets applicable to a future reporting period, and have a negative effect on net position, similar to liabilities. Additional details are provided in Note 28 - Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources

**NET POSITION**

Invested In Capital Assets, Net of Related Debt

Invested in capital assets, net of related debt consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, and reduced by outstanding balances for bonds, notes, and other debt that are attributed to the acquisition, construction, or improvement of those assets.

Restricted Net Position

Restricted net position result when constraints placed on net position use are either externally imposed by creditors, grantors, contributors, and the like, or imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

Unrestricted Net Position

Unrestricted net position consist of net position, which do not meet the definition of the two preceding categories. Unrestricted net position often have constraints on resources, which are imposed by management, but can be removed or modified.

**INTERFUND ACTIVITIES AND BALANCES**

UHV has the following types of transactions between funds:

Transfers

Legally required transfers that are reported when incurred as Transfers In by the recipient fund and as Transfers Out by the disbursing fund.

Reimbursements

Reimbursements are repayments from funds responsible for expenditures or expenses to funds that made the actual payment. Reimbursements of expenditures made by one fund for another are recorded as expenditures in the reimbursing fund and as a reduction of expenditures in the reimbursed fund. Reimbursements are not displayed in the financial statements.

Interfund Receivables and Payables

Interfund loans are reported as interfund receivables and payables. If repayment is due during the current year or soon thereafter, it is classified as Current. Repayment for two (or more) years is classified as Non-Current.

Interfund Sales and Purchases

Charges or collections for services rendered by one fund to another are recorded as revenues of the recipient fund and expenditures or expenses of the disbursing fund. The composition of the University of Houston – Victoria’s interfund activities and balances are presented in Note 12.

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**NOTE 2: Capital Assets**

**NOTE 2: Capital Assets**

A summary of changes in Capital Assets for the year ending August 31, 2023 is presented in Table 2.

**Table 2 - Capital Assets**

Business-Type Activities:	University of Houston - Victoria				Balance 08/31/23
	Balance 09/01/22	Completed CIP	Additions	Deletions	
<b>Non-Depreciable/Non-Amortizable Assets</b>					
Land & Land Improvements	\$ 18,365,892.72	\$ -	\$ 680,059.96	\$ -	\$ 19,045,952.68
Construction in Progress	2,256,814.82	(2,589,027.23)	4,868,953.41	-	4,536,741.00
Other Tangible Capital Assets	242,664.78	-	-	-	242,664.78
<b>Total Non-Depreciable and Non-Amortizable Assets</b>	<b>20,865,372.32</b>	<b>(2,589,027.23)</b>	<b>5,549,013.37</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>23,825,358.46</b>
<b>Depreciable Assets</b>					
Buildings & Building Improvements	151,773,869.81	1,868,666.73	669,874.00	-	154,312,410.54
Facilities & Other Improvements	796,701.76	720,360.50	-	-	1,517,062.26
Furniture & Equipment	7,144,565.27	-	267,477.68	(508,566.83)	6,903,476.12
Vehicle, Boats & Aircraft	925,360.20	-	-	-	925,360.20
Other Capital Assets	2,215,003.87	-	223,070.27	(167,352.96)	2,270,721.18
<b>Total Depreciable Assets</b>	<b>162,855,500.91</b>	<b>2,589,027.23</b>	<b>1,160,421.95</b>	<b>(675,919.79)</b>	<b>165,929,030.30</b>
<b>Less Accumulated Depreciation For:</b>					
Buildings & Building Improvements	(43,484,673.59)	-	(7,456,468.15)	-	(50,941,141.74)
Facilities & Other Improvements	(140,405.19)	-	(64,381.34)	-	(204,786.53)
Furniture & Equipment	(5,192,504.61)	-	(497,258.96)	508,566.83	(5,181,196.74)
Vehicle, Boats & Aircraft	(569,809.73)	-	(80,704.77)	-	(650,514.50)
Other Capital Assets	(1,713,475.64)	-	(100,324.55)	167,352.96	(1,646,447.23)
<b>Total Accumulated Depreciation</b>	<b>(51,100,868.76)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(8,199,137.77)</b>	<b>675,919.79</b>	<b>(58,624,086.74)</b>
<b>Depreciable Assets, Net</b>	<b>111,754,632.15</b>	<b>2,589,027.23</b>	<b>(7,038,715.82)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>107,304,943.56</b>
<b>Total Business-Type Activities - Capital Assets, Net</b>	<b>\$ 132,620,004.47</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ (1,489,702.45)</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ 131,130,302.02</b>

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**NOTE 3: Deposits, Investments, & Repurchase Agreements**

**Deposits of Cash in Bank**

As of August 31, 2023, the carrying amount of deposits was \$2,610,308.78 as presented below:

<u>Governmental and Business-Type Activities</u>	
Cash in Bank-Carrying Amount	\$ 2,610,308.78
Total Cash in Bank per Annual Financial Report	<u>\$ 2,610,308.78</u>
<u>Reconciliation of Cash per Annual Financial Report</u>	
Proprietary Funds, Current Assets, Cash in Bank	2,706,631.35
Proprietary Funds, Current Assets, Restricted Cash in Bank	\$ (96,322.57)
Cash in Bank per Annual Financial Report	<u>\$ 2,610,308.78</u>

These amounts consist of all cash in local banks. These amounts are included on the Statement of Net Position as part of the “Cash and Cash Equivalents” accounts.

As of August 31, 2023, the total bank balance was as follows:

Governmental and Business-Type Activities	\$ 0.00
--	---------

**Custodial Credit Risk** – Custodial credit risk for deposits is the risk that, in the event of the failure of a depository financial institution, UHV will not be able to recover deposits or will not be able to recover collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. Pledged collateral must conform to Chapter 2257 of the Texas Government Code, Collateral for Public Funds. At August 31, 2021, all deposits were insured or collateralized by securities held in UHV’s name.

**Foreign Currency Risk** – UHV maintains no foreign bank accounts.

**Investments**

UHV is authorized by statute to make investments following the “prudent person rule”. There were no significant violations of legal provisions during the period.

Investments are reported at fair value. Fair value is defined as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between two market participants at the measurement date. GAAP provides a hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs of fair value measurements based on the extent to which inputs to valuation techniques are observable in the marketplace. The hierarchy assigns a higher priority to observable inputs that reflect verifiable information obtained from independent sources, and a lower priority to unobservable inputs that would reflect management’s assumptions about how market participants would value an asset or liability based on the best information available. Fair value measurements must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The three levels of the hierarchy of inputs used to measure fair value are as follows:

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

- Level 1 – inputs are quoted prices (unadjusted) for identical assets or liabilities in active markets that can be accessed at the measurement date.
- Level 2 – inputs are inputs (other than quoted prices included within Level 1) are observable for an asset or liability, either directly (quoted market prices for similar assets or liabilities) or indirectly (corroborated from observable market information).
- Level 3 – inputs are unobservable inputs for an asset or liability.

Beyond these three levels, net asset value may be used to categorize investments without a readily determinable fair value. As of August 31, 2023, fair value of investments were categorized as follows:

	Fair Value Hierarchy				Net position Value	Fair Value
	Level 1 Inputs	Level 2 Inputs	Level 3 Inputs			
Fixed Income Money Market & Bond	\$94,516.01	-	-	-	-	\$94,516.01
Total Investments	\$94,516.01	-	-	-	-	\$94,516.01

Reconciliation of Investments per Annual Financial Statements

Proprietary Funds, Current Assets, Cash Equivalents	\$94,516.01
Investments per Annual Financial Statements	\$94,516.01

**Custodial Credit Risk (Investments)** – UHV has no direct investments held by its custodians that are not covered by insurance.

**Foreign Currency Risk (Investments)** – UHV has no direct investments subject to foreign currency risk, nor any denominated in a foreign currency.

**Credit Risk (Investments)** – Credit risk is the risk that an issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. The general investment policy of UHV limits investments in debt securities that are not in the top three investment grade ratings issued by nationally recognized statistical rating organizations to 5% of total investments. As of August 31, 2023, UHV had no direct investment in securities with credit risk exposure that exceeded its policy limit. As of August 31, 2023, UHV had no investment which required disclosure of investment ratings.

**Concentration of credit risk** is the risk of loss attributable to the magnitude of investment in a single issuer. As of August 31, 2023, the University of Houston – Victoria’s concentration of credit risk in any single issuer did not exceed 5% of total investment assets as reported on the Statement of Net Position.

**Reverse Repurchase Agreements**

UHV has no investments in reverse repurchase agreements.

**Securities Lending**

UHV does not participate in a security-lending program.

**NOTE 4: Short-Term Debt**

UHV did not have any short-term debt.

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**NOTE 5: Long-Term Liabilities  
Changes in Long-Term Liabilities**

During the year ended August 31, 2023, the following changes, presented in Table 5.1, occurred in liabilities:

**Table 5.1 – Long-Term Liabilities**

Business-Type Activities	Balance 9/1/22	Additions	Reductions	Balance 8/31/23	Due Within 1 Year	Due Thereafter
Claims and Judgments	\$ 23,645.96	\$ 35,016.53	\$ 29,325.51	\$ 29,336.98	\$ 29,336.98	\$ -
Right to Use Subscription Obligations	-	295,532.52	119,124.32	176,408.20	39,789.47	136,618.73
Employee Compensable Leave	1,324,651.88	628,119.71	754,041.63	1,198,729.96	601,882.31	596,847.65
Revenue Bonds Payable	<u>156,465,104.08</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>6,444,018.06</u>	<u>150,021,086.02</u>	<u>7,001,877.85</u>	<u>143,019,208.17</u>
Total	\$ <u>157,813,401.92</u>	\$ <u>958,668.76</u>	\$ <u>7,346,509.52</u>	\$ <u>151,425,561.16</u>	\$ <u>7,672,886.61</u>	\$ <u>143,752,674.55</u>

**Claims and Judgments**

At August 31, 2023, various lawsuits and claims involving UHV were pending. While the ultimate liability, if any, with respect to litigation and other claims asserted against UHV cannot be reasonably estimated at this time, such liability, to the extent not provided for by insurance or otherwise, is not expected to have a material effect on UHV accounts.

**Capital Lease-Direct Placement**

See Note 8 for detailed capital lease note disclosure requirements.

**Notes and Loans Payable**

As of August 31, 2023, UHV had no notes and loans payable.

**Employees' Compensable Leave**

A state employee is entitled to be paid for all unused vacation time accrued, in the event of the employee's resignation, dismissal, or separation from State employment, provided the employee has had continuous employment with the State for six months. Expenditures for accumulated annual leave balances are recognized in the period paid or taken in governmental fund types. For these fund types, the liability for unpaid benefits is recorded in the Statement of Net Position. An expense and liability for proprietary fund types are recorded in the proprietary funds as the benefits accrue to employees. No liability is recorded for non-vesting accumulating rights to receive sick pay benefits.

Full-time state employees earn annual leave from eight to twenty-one hours per month depending on the respective employees' years of State employment. The State's policy is that an employee may carry his accrued leave forward from one fiscal year to another fiscal year with a maximum number of hours up to 532 for those employees with 35 or more years of state service. Accrued leave in excess of the normal maximum was converted to sick leave at the conclusion of fiscal year 2023. Employees with at least six months of State service who terminate their employment are entitled to payment for all accumulated annual leave up to the maximum allowed.

Non-debt liability obligations are usually paid from the same funding source from which the employee's salary or wage compensation was paid.

Lump sum payments made to employees, who separated from state service during the 2023 fiscal year, for accrued vacation and compensatory leave totaled \$ 181,014.09.

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**Revenue Bonds Payable**

See Note 6 for required Revenue Bond disclosures.

**NOTE 6: Bonded Indebtedness**

Principal and interest payable on long term debt through maturity is as follows:

<b>Years</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Total</b>
2023	\$ 6,073,000.00	\$ 6,053,994.32	\$ 12,126,994.32
2024	6,377,000.00	5,750,169.32	12,127,169.32
2025	6,686,000.00	5,435,843.92	12,121,843.92
2026	7,019,000.00	5,105,471.27	12,124,471.27
2027	7,342,000.00	4,758,884.52	12,100,884.52
2028-2032	38,012,000.00	18,519,951.10	56,531,951.10
2033-2037	40,140,000.00	9,183,287.55	49,323,287.55
2038-2042	18,010,000.00	2,632,525.00	20,642,525.00
2043-2047	4,520,000.00	370,800.00	4,890,800.00
	<b>134,179,000.00</b>	<b>57,810,927.00</b>	<b>191,989,927.00</b>

<b>Series</b>	<b>Principal</b>	<b>Interest</b>	<b>Total</b>
2016A	21,140,000.00	10,718,375.00	31,858,375.00
2017A	47,325,000.00	18,449,375.00	65,774,375.00
2017C	10,980,000.00	3,665,787.75	14,645,787.75
2020A	12,300,000.00	3,445,650.00	15,745,650.00
2020B	330,000.00	59,179.75	389,179.75
2021A	1,033,000.00	186,010.00	1,219,010.00
2021B	391,000.00	19,924.50	410,924.50
2022A	40,680,000.00	21,266,625.00	61,946,625.00
	<b>134,179,000.00</b>	<b>57,810,927.00</b>	<b>191,989,927.00</b>

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

The following is information related to UH System bonds which UH - Victoria has a proportional share of the outstanding obligation. *Information presented is for the total UH System bond with the exception of the UHV proportion of the bond outstanding.*

**Refunding Bonds**

- **Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2013-B**
  - To (a) defease certain outstanding commercial paper notes of the System and (b) finance the acquisition, purchase, construction, improvement, enlargement, and equipping of property, buildings, structures, activities, services, operations and other facilities, roads, or related infrastructure for or on behalf of the System, including individual campuses of the System.
  - In addition to the defeasement of the commercial paper note above, the proceeds were used to finance the construction of a Football Stadium (UH), a Multidisciplinary Research and Engineering Building (UH), UH Energy Research Park renovations and improvements (UH), and Jaguar Court Residence Facility (UHV).
  - Issued 9-17-2013.
  - \$102,420,000; all bonds authorized have been issued (UH – \$101,200,000 and UHV – \$1,220,000).
  - Source of revenue for debt service – Designated tuition and various other fees and revenues and balances that may be legally available for payment of debt obligations.
  - Sufficient funds from proceeds of advance refunding bonds were deposited in FY20 with an escrow agent to provide for full payment of certain outstanding obligations related to the 2013B series bonds that mature subsequent to 02-15-2029 totaling \$37,805,000, after they are called for early redemption on 02-15-2022.
  
- **Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016-A**
  - To (a) refund and defease \$67,525,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2008; and (b) finance the acquisition, purchase, construction, improvement, enlargement, and equipping of property, buildings, structures, activities, services, operations and other facilities, roads, or related infrastructure for or on behalf of the System, including individual campuses of the System.
  - In addition to the defeasement of the bonds noted above, the proceeds were used to finance the acquisition, construction, or renovation of Sophomore housing facilities – 3200 N. Ben Wilson Residence Facility (UHV), and (b) to defease certain outstanding commercial paper notes of the System.
  - Issued 2-16-2016.
  - \$100,650,000; all bonds authorized have been issued (\$63,605,000 refunding bonds: UHSA - \$10,260,000, UH – \$49,480,000, and UHV – \$3,865,000; and \$37,045,000 revenue bonds: UH – \$21,290,000, UHSA – \$6,910,000, and UHV – \$8,845,000).
  - Source of revenue for debt service – Designated Tuition and various other fees and revenues and balances that may be legally available for payment of debt obligations.
  - Average interest rate of bonds refunded - 5.106634%.
  - Net proceeds from refunding series - \$73,326,358.81 after receipt of bond premium of \$10,146,107.80 and payment of \$424,748.99 in underwriting fees, insurance, and other issuance costs.
  - Sufficient funds were deposited with an escrow agent to provide for full payment of all outstanding obligations related to the 2008 series bonds maturing subsequent to 02-15-2019, after they are called for early redemption on 02-15-2018.
  - The advance refunded 2008 series bonds maturing subsequent to 02-15-2019 are considered fully defeased and the obligation for those bonds has been removed from the reported liabilities of the System.
  - Refunding of the 2008 series bonds reduced the System's debt service payments over the life of the bond issues by approximately \$11,368,241.94.
  - Economic gain - \$9,431,071.76; the difference between the net present value of the old and new debt service payments.
  - Accounting loss (deferred outflow of resources) - \$3,725,515.23; the accounting loss (the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying value of the refunded bonds) resulted from the advance refunding.

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

- **Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2017-A**
  - To (a) advance refund and defease \$38,400,000 of Consolidated Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008; \$50,325,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2009; and \$12,840,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2009A; (b) finance the acquisition, purchase, construction, improvement, enlargement, and equipping of property, buildings, structures, activities, services, operation and other facilities, roads, or related infrastructure for or on behalf of the System, including individual campuses of the System; and (c) to defease certain outstanding commercial paper notes of the System.
  - In addition to the defeasement of the notes and bonds noted above, the proceeds were used to finance the acquisition, construction, or renovation of various properties, buildings, and facilities at the University of Houston – System Administration, University of Houston, University of Houston – Clear Lake, University of Houston – Downtown, and University of Houston – Victoria.
  - Issued 2-16-2018.
  - \$379,450,000; all bonds authorized have been issued; (a) \$93,460,000 refunding bonds: Series 2008: UHSA – \$265,000, UH – \$35,300,000, and UHV – \$95,000; Series 2009: UH – \$41,990,000, and UHCL – \$4,165,000; and Series 2009A: UH - \$11,645,000; and (b) \$285,990,000 new money revenue bonds: UHSA – \$40,920,000, UH – \$47,180,000, UHCL – \$53,830,000, UHD – \$84,750,000 and UHV – \$59,310,000.
  - Source of revenue for debt service – Tuition and various other fees and revenues and balances that may be legally available for payment of debt obligations. (Funding for fiscal year 2021 partially from Legislative Appropriation-Tuition Revenue Bonds.)
  - Average interest rate of bonds refunded - 4.971035%.
  - Net proceeds from refunding series - \$108,438,040.58, after receipt of \$93,460,000 par value, plus receipt of the bond premium of \$15,956,653, and payment of \$978,612.42 in underwriting fees, insurance, and other issuance costs.
  - Refunding of the 2008, 2009, and 2009A series' bonds reduced the System's debt service payments over the life of the bond issues by approximately \$14,322,761.90.
  - Economic gain - \$10,020,739.63; the difference between the net present value of the old and new debt service payments.
  - Accounting loss (deferred outflow of resources) - \$2,300,255.73; the accounting loss (the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying value of the refunded bonds) resulted from the advance refunding.
  
- **Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2017-C**
  - To (a) advance refund and defease \$9,925,000 of Consolidated Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2009; \$22,095,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2009A; and \$121,595,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2011A; (b) finance the acquisition, purchase, construction, improvement, enlargement, and equipping of property, buildings, structures, activities, services, operation and other facilities, roads, or related infrastructure for or on behalf of the System, including individual campuses of the System and (c) to defease certain outstanding commercial paper notes of the System.
  - In addition to the defeasement of the commercial paper noted above, the proceeds were used to finance the Quad new residential housing and new Parking Garage 5 (UH), Freshman new residential housing (UHCL), and campus expansion (UHV).
  - Issued 12-21-2017.
  - \$320,635,000; all bonds authorized have been issued; (a) \$150,685,000 refunding bonds: Series 2009: , UH – \$9,130,000, and UHCL – \$525,000; Series 2009A: UH – \$22,720,000; and Series 2011A: UH – \$111,720,000; and UHV – \$6,590,000 and (b) \$169,950,000 new money revenue bonds: UH – \$142,940,000, UHCL – \$21,320,000, and UHV – \$5,690,000.
  - Source of revenue for debt service – Tuition and various other fees and revenues and balances that may be legally available for payment of debt obligations. (Funding for fiscal year 2023 partially from Legislative Appropriation-Tuition Revenue Bonds.)
  - Average interest rate of bonds refunded - 3.69%.
  - Net proceeds from refunding series - \$165,811,307,<sup>74</sup><sub>121</sub> after receipt of \$150,685,000 par value, plus receipt of

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

the bond premium of \$16,137,005.30, and payment of \$1,010,697.56 in underwriting fees, insurance, and other issuance costs.

- Refunding of the 2009, 2009A, and 2011A series' bonds reduced the System's debt service payments over the life of the bond issues by approximately \$24,628,909.00.
- Economic gain - \$17,123,196.00; the difference between the net present value of the old and new debt service payments.
- Accounting loss (deferred outflow of resources) - \$744,303.44; the accounting loss (the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying value of the refunded bonds) resulted from the advance refunding.

- **Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2020-A**

- To (a) advance refund and defease \$13,230,000 of Consolidated Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2008; \$1,950,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2009A; and \$63,275,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2010B; (b) finance the acquisition, purchase, construction, improvement, enlargement, and equipping of property, buildings, structures, activities, services, operation and other facilities, roads, or related infrastructure for or on behalf of the System, including individual campuses of the System; and (c) to defease certain outstanding commercial paper notes of the System.
- In addition to the defeasement of the notes and bonds noted above, the proceeds were used to finance the acquisition, construction, or renovation of various properties, buildings, and facilities at the University of Houston, University of Houston – Downtown, and University of Houston – Victoria.
- Issued 2-19-2020.
- \$320,635,000; all bonds authorized have been issued; (a) \$68,255,000 refunding bonds: Series 2008: UHSA – \$375,000, UH – \$11,070,000, and UHV – \$135,000; Series 2009A: UH – \$1,640,000; and Series 2010B: UH - \$51,500,000 and UHV – \$3,535,000; and (b) \$252,380,000 new money revenue bonds: UH – \$210,615,000, UHD – \$31,545,000, and UHV – \$10,220,000.
- Source of revenue for debt service – Tuition and various other fees and revenues and balances that may be legally available for payment of debt obligations. (Funding for fiscal year 2023 partially from Legislative Appropriation-Tuition Revenue Bonds.)
- Average interest rate of bonds refunded – 3.968953%.
- Net proceeds from refunding series - \$78,788,387.21, after receipt of \$68,255,000 par value, plus receipt of the bond premium of \$10,758,186.25, and payment of \$224,799.04 in underwriting fees, insurance, and other issuance costs.
- Refunding of the 2008, 2009A, and 2010B series' bonds reduced the System's debt service payments over the life of the bond issues by approximately \$15,204,230.00.
- Economic gain - \$12,862,320.00; the difference between the net present value of the old and new debt service payments.
- Accounting gain (deferred inflow of resources) - \$434,718.51; the accounting gain (the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying value of the refunded bonds) resulted from the advance refunding.

- **Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2020-B**

- To (a) refund and defease \$3,955,000 of outstanding Consolidated Revenue Bonds, Series 2008; \$16,285,000 of Consolidated Revenue Bonds, Series 2010A; \$10,710,000 of Consolidated Revenue Bonds, Series 2011B; and \$37,805,000 of Consolidated Revenue Bonds, Series 2013B; (b) finance the acquisition, purchase, construction, improvement, enlargement, and equipping of property, buildings, structures, activities, services, operations and other facilities, roads, or related infrastructure for or on behalf of the System, including individual campuses of the System.
- In addition to the defeasement of the bonds noted above, the proceeds were used to finance the acquisition, construction, or renovation of the Fertitta Center, Hilton Expansion, and the Auxiliary Retail Center (UH).
- Issued 2-19-2020.
- \$162,625,000; all bonds authorized have been issued (\$71,835,000 refunding bonds: UH – \$71,490,000 and UHV – \$345,000; and \$90,790,000 revenue bonds: UH - \$90,790,000).
- Source of revenue for debt service – Designated tuition and various other fees and revenues and balances that

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

may be legally available for payment of debt obligations.

- Average interest rate of bonds refunded – 2.511015%.
- Net proceeds from refunding series – \$71,807,589.51, after receipt of \$71,835,000 par value plus receipt of the bond premium of \$427,770.55, and payment of \$455,181.04 in underwriting fees, insurance, and other issuance costs.
- Refunding of the 2008, 2010-A, 2011-B, and 2013-B series bonds reduced the System’s debt service payments over the life of the bond issues by approximately \$17,709,151.
- Economic gain - \$14,089,063; the difference between the net present value of the old and new debt service payments.
- Accounting loss (deferred outflow of resources) - \$2,536,780.29; the accounting loss (the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying value of the refunded bonds) resulted from the advance refunding.

• **Consolidated Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021-A**

- To refund \$16,605,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2011A.
- Issued 04-07-2021.
- \$16,425,000; all bonds authorized have been issued (UH – \$15,392,000, and UHV – \$1,033,000).
- Source of revenue for debt service – Tuition and various other fees and revenues and balances that may be legally available for payment of debt obligations.
- Average interest rate of bonds refunded – 2.000000%.
- Net proceeds from refunding series - 16,803,337.50, after receipt of bond premium of \$643,722.85 and payment of \$265,385.35 in underwriting fees, insurance, and other issuance costs.
- Sufficient funds were deposited with an escrow agent to provide for full payment of all outstanding obligations related to the 2011A series bonds, after they were called for early redemption on 05-11-2021.
- The advance refunded 2011A series bonds maturing subsequent to 02-15-2031 are considered fully defeased and the obligation for those bonds has been removed from the reported liabilities of the System.
- Refunding of the 2011A series bonds reduced the System's debt service payments over the life of the bond issues by approximately \$6,004,800.
- Economic gain - \$5,448,107.01; the difference between the net present value of the old and new debt service payments.
- Accounting gain (deferred inflow of resources) - \$3,083,859.57; the accounting gain (the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying value of the refunded bonds) resulted from the advance refunding.

• **Consolidated Revenue Refunding Bonds, Series 2021-B**

- To refund \$2,870,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2011B; and \$28,920,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2013B.
- Issued 04-07-2021.
- \$33,120,000; all bonds authorized have been issued (UH – \$32,709,000, and UHV – \$411,000).
- Source of revenue for debt service – Tuition and various other fees and revenues and balances that may be legally available for payment of debt obligations.
- Average interest rate of bonds refunded – 1.529290%.
- Net proceeds from refunding series - \$33,091,838.54, after receipt of bond premium of \$490,391.40 and payment of \$518,552.86 in underwriting fees, insurance, and other issuance costs.
- Sufficient funds were deposited with an escrow agent to provide for full payment of all outstanding obligations related to the 2011B series bonds, after they were called for early redemption on 05-11-2021.
- Sufficient funds were deposited with an escrow agent to provide for full payment of all outstanding obligations related to the 2013B series bonds, after they were called for early redemption on 02-15-2022.
- The advance refunded 2011B series bonds maturing subsequent to 02-15-2022 are considered fully defeased and the obligation for those bonds has been removed from the reported liabilities of the System.
- The advance refunded 2013B series bonds maturing subsequent to 02-15-2023 are considered fully defeased and the obligation for those bonds has been removed from the reported liabilities of the System.
- Refunding of the 2011B and 2013B series bonds reduced the System's debt service payments over the life of

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

the bond issues by approximately \$3,876,517.59.

- Economic gain - \$3,599,289.94; the difference between the net present value of the old and new debt service payments.
- Accounting loss (deferred inflow of resources) - \$1,108,401.98; the accounting loss (the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying value of the refunded bonds) resulted from the advance refunding.

• **Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2022-A**

- To (a) advance refund and defease \$18,160,000 of Consolidated Revenue and Refunding Bonds, Series 2013A; (b) finance the acquisition, purchase, construction, improvement, enlargement, and equipping of property, buildings, structures, activities, services, operation and other facilities, roads, or related infrastructure for or on behalf of the System, including individual campuses of the System; and (c) to refund and defease certain outstanding commercial paper notes and bonds of the System.
- In addition to the defeasement of the notes and bonds noted above, the proceeds were used to finance the acquisition, construction, or renovation of various properties, buildings, and facilities at the University of Houston – System Administration, University of Houston, University of Houston – Clear Lake, and University of Houston – Victoria.
- Issued 6-29-2022.
- \$385,680,000; all bonds authorized have been issued; (a) \$16,690,000 refunding bonds: Series 2013A: UH – \$10,715,000, UHD – \$3,600,000, and UHV – \$2,375,000; and (b) \$368,990,000 new money revenue bonds: UHSA – \$52,535,000, UH - \$198,250,000, UHD – \$39,405,000, UHCL – \$39,400,000, and UHV – \$39,400,000.
- Source of revenue for debt service – Tuition and various other fees and revenues and balances that may be legally available for payment of debt obligations. (Funding for fiscal year 2023 partially from Legislative Appropriation-Tuition Revenue Bonds.)
- Average interest rate of bonds refunded – 5.000000%.
- Net proceeds from refunding series - \$18,496,372.22, after receipt of \$16,690,000 par value, plus receipt of the bond premium of \$1,875,958.80, and payment of \$69,586.58 in underwriting fees, insurance, and other issuance costs.
- Refunding of the 2013A series' bonds reduced the System's debt service payments over the life of the bond issues by approximately \$1,453,207.02.
- Economic gain - \$1,334,975.36; the difference between the net present value of the old and new debt service payments.
- Accounting gain (deferred inflow of resources) - \$647,097.54; the accounting gain (the difference between the reacquisition price and the net carrying value of the refunded bonds) resulted from the advance refunding.

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**Pledged Future Revenues**

The following table provides the pledged future revenue information for UHV’s revenue bonds:

	<u>Business-Type Activities</u>
Pledged revenue required for future principal and interest on existing revenue bonds	\$ 191,989,927.00
Term of commitment year ending 08/31	2047
Percentage of revenue pledged	100%
Current year pledged revenue	\$ 1,033,179,552.06
Current year principal and interest paid	\$ 12,120,354.21

Pledged revenue sources include operating income from tuition and fees, and sales and service revenue from auxiliary and non-auxiliary activities including intercollegiate athletics, residential life, parking, rental of facilities, continuing education, royalties, publications, clinics, bookstores, and vending commissions.

**NOTE 7: Derivative Instruments**

Derivatives are financial instruments the value of which is derived, in whole or part, from the value of any one or more underlying assets or index of asset values. Derivatives include swap contracts, futures contracts, options, options on futures contracts, and forward contracts. As of August 31, 2023, UHV had no investments in Derivative Instruments.

**NOTE 8: Leases/SBITAs**

**Lease Liability**

UHV presently does not have any material non-cancellable leases of buildings and equipment. A summary of the UHV’s right to use lease asset activity during the year is disclosed separately in Note 2.

**Lease Income**

UHV is not a lessor for any material non-cancellable leases of buildings, land, office space and equipment to outside parties.

**Subscription Liability**

UHV has various non-cancellable subscriptions of information technology. Included in the expenditures reported in the financial statements are the following amounts of subscription fees paid under subscription liability:

<u>Fund Type</u>	<u>Amount</u>
Proprietary Fund	\$ 838,068.60

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**Future Subscription Payments**

Year Ended August 31, 2023

<u>Primary Government - Business-Type Activities</u>			
<u>Year</u>	<u>Principal</u>	<u>Interest</u>	<u>Total Future Minimum Subscription Payments</u>
2024	\$ 39,789.47	\$ 6,403.23	\$ 46,192.70
2025	41,430.79	4,728.72	46,159.51
2026	46,643.70	2,935.15	49,578.85
2027	48,544.24	996.17	49,540.41
Total	\$ 176,408.20	\$ 15,063.27	\$ 191,471.47

**NOTE 9: Defined Benefit Pension Plans and Defined Contribution Plan**

As discussed in Note 1, UHV’s proportionate share of pension liabilities in the name of UH System are reported by UH System and not UHV. UHV has elected to make limited disclosures with respect to this matter.

The State has joint contributory retirement plans for substantially all its employees. UHV participates in the plans administered by the Teachers Retirement System of Texas. Future pension costs are the liabilities of the Retirement System. The Retirement System does not account for each State agency separately. Annual financial reports prepared by the Retirement System include audited financial statements and actuarial assumptions and conclusions.

The state has also established an Optional Retirement Program for institutions of higher education. Participation in the Optional Retirement Program is available to certain eligible employees and is in lieu of participation in the Teacher Retirement System. Since contributions are invested in individual annuity contracts, neither the State nor UHV have any additional or unfunded liability for this program.

The contributions made by plan members and employers for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023 are:

	<u>TRS Participants</u>	<u>ORP Participants</u>	<u>Total Contributions</u>
Member Contributions	\$ 1,603,129.25	\$ 482,997.00	\$ 2,086,126.25
Employer Contributions	1,616,384.63	500,875.00	2,117,259.63
Total	\$ 3,219,513.88	\$ 983,872.00	\$ 4,203,385.88

The state of Texas has three retirement systems in its financial reporting entity – Employees Retirement System (ERS), Teacher Retirement System (TRS), and Texas Emergency Services Retirement System (TESRS). These three retirement systems administer the following six defined benefit pension plans:

- ERS – the Employees Retirement System of Texas Plan (ERS), the Law Enforcement and Custodial Officer Supplemental Retirement Plan (LECOS), the Judicial Retirement System of Texas Plan One (JRS1) and Judicial Retirement System of Texas Plan Two (JRS2).
- TRS – the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) plan.
- TESRS – the Texas Emergency Services Retirement System (TESRS) plan.

ERS, LECOS, JRS2, TRS, and TESRS plans are administered through trust; JRS1 plan is on a pay-as-you-go basis.

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**TRS Plan**

Teacher Retirement System is the administrator of the TRS plan, a cost-sharing, multiple-employer defined benefit pension plan with a special funding situation.

The employers of the TRS Plan include the state of Texas, TRS, the state’s public schools, education service centers, charter schools, and community and junior colleges. All employees of public, state-supported education institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system. Employees of TRS and state of Texas colleges, universities and medical schools are members of the TRS plan.

The TRS Plan provides retirement, disability annuities and death and survivor benefits. The benefit and contribution provisions of the TRS Plan are authorized by state law and may be amended by the Legislature. The pension benefit formulas are based on members’ average annual compensation and years of service credit. The standard annuity is 2.3 percent of the average of the five highest annual salaries multiplied by years of service credit. For grandfathered members who were hired on or before August 31, 2005 and meet certain criteria, the standard annuity is based on the average of the three highest annual salaries. The plan does not provide automatic cost of living adjustments (COLAs).

Audited Comprehensive Annual Financial Report (CAFR) for Teacher Retirement System may be obtained from their website at [www.trs.state.tx.us](http://www.trs.state.tx.us) and searching for financial reports.

During the measurement period of 2022 for fiscal 2023 reporting, the amount of the UHV’s contributions recognized by the plan was \$1,005,918. The contribution rates are based on a percentage of the monthly gross compensation for each member. The contribution requirements for the state and the members in the measurement period are presented in the table below:

**Required Contribution Rates**

	<u>TRS Plan</u>
Contribution Rates	
Employer	7.75%
Employees	8.00%

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

The total pension liability is determined by an annual actuarial valuation. The table below presents the actuarial methods and assumptions used to measure the total pension liability as of the August 31, 2022 measurement date.

**Actuarial Methods and Assumptions\***

	<b>TRS Plan</b>
Actuarial Valuation Date	August 31, 2021, rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Amortization Method	Level Percentage of Payroll, Floating
Asset Valuation Method	Market Value
Actuarial Assumptions:	
Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-term Expected Rate of Return	7.00%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2020	3.91% *
Inflation	2.30%
Salary Increase	2.95% to 8.95% including inflation
Mortality:	
Active	PUB (2010) Mortality Tables for males and females with full generational mortality.
Post-Retirement	2021 TRS Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables with full generation projection using Scale U-MP.
Ad Hoc Post-Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial assumptions used in the valuation were primarily based on the result of an actuarial experience study for the four-year period ending Aug. 31, 2021 and adopted in July 2022. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25% to 7.00%.

There have been no changes to the benefit provisions of the plan since the prior measurement date.

The discount rate of 7.00% was applied to measure the total pension liability. The discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on pension plan investments of 7.00%. The projected cash flows into and out of the pension plan assumed that active members, employers, and non-employer contributing entity make their contributions at the statutorily required rates. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50% of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55% over the next several years. This includes a factor for all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees. Based on these assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position and future contributions were sufficient to finance the benefit payments of current plan members. As a result, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term expected rate of return on plan investments was developed using a building-block method in which best estimate ranges of expected future real rates of return (net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighing the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation.

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

The target allocation and best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class for the plan’s investment portfolio are presented below:

<u>Asset Class</u>	<u>Target Allocation</u>	<u>Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return</u>
<b>Global Equity</b>		
U.S.A.	18.00%	4.60%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	4.90%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	5.40%
Private Equity	14.00%	7.70%
<b>Stable Value</b>		
Government Bonds	16.00%	1.00%
Absolute Return	0.00%	3.70%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.00%	3.40%
<b>Real Return</b>		
Real Estate	15.00%	4.10%
Energy and Natural Resources and Infrastructure	6.00%	5.10%
Commodities	0.00%	3.60%
<b>Risk Parity</b>		
Risk Parity	8.00%	4.60%
<b>Asset Allocation Leverage</b>		
Asset Allocation Leverage Cash	2.00%	3.00%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6.00%	3.60%
<b>Total</b>	<u>100.00%</u>	

Sensitivity analysis was performed on the impact of changes in the discount rate on the proportionate share of the UHV’s net pension liability. The result of the analysis is presented in the table below:

**Sensitivity of the UHV’s Proportionate Share of the Net Pension Liability to Changes in the Discount Rate**

<u>1% Decrease (6.00%)</u>	<u>Current Discount Rate (7.00%)</u>	<u>1% Increase (8.00%)</u>
\$ 19,908,669	\$ 13,323,251	\$ 7,034,275

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

The pension plan’s fiduciary net position is determined using economic resources measurement focus and accrual basis of accounting, which is the same basis used by TRS. Benefits and refunds of contributions are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the terms of the plan. Investments are reported at fair value. Fair value is a market-based measurement, not an entity-specific measurement. TRS utilizes one or more of the following valuation techniques in order to measure fair value: the market approach, the cost approach, and the income approach. More detailed information on the plan’s investment policy, assets, and fiduciary net position, may be obtained from TRS’ fiscal 2022 ACFR.

UHV’s proportionate share of pension liabilities in the name of UH System are reported by UH System, therefore, not present in UHV’s annual financial report. At August 31, 2023, UH System reported \$13,323,251 for UHV’s proportionate share of the collective net pension liability. The collective net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2022, and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. UHV’s proportion at August 31, 2023 was 0.0215571% percent which was a decrease from the 0.0263535% percent measured at the prior measurement date. UHV’s proportion of the collective net pension liability was based on its contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all the employers and non-employer contributing entity to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 through August 31, 2022.

For the year ending August 31, 2023, UH System recognized \$1,337,985 for UHV’s calculated portion of pension expense. At August 31, 2023, UH System reported deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<b>Deferred Outflows of Resources</b>	<b>Deferred Inflows of Resources</b>
Difference between expected and actual experience	\$ 185,568	\$ 279,018
Changes of assumptions	2,384,664	594,325
Net difference between projected and actual investment return	4,972,495	3,708,104
Change in proportion and contribution difference	1,131,384	2,984,976
Contributions subsequent to the measurement date	<u>1,066,476</u>	<u>0</u>
Total	<u>\$ 9,740,587</u>	<u>\$ 7,566,423</u>

The \$1,066,476 reported by UH System as deferred outflows of resources resulting from contributions subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction in the net pension liability for the year ending August 31, 2024. Amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense by UH System in the following years:

<u>Year Ending August 31,</u>	<u>Amount</u>
2024	\$ 576,891
2025	27,265
2026	(467,619)
2027	1,052,908
2028	(83,758)
Thereafter	0

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**NOTE 10: Deferred Compensation**

State employees may elect to defer a portion of their earnings for income tax and investment purposes pursuant to authority granted in the Texas Government Code Annotated, Section 609.001. Multiple plans are available for employees' deferred compensation plan. Both plans are administered by the Employees Retirement System.

The State's 457 plan complies with the Internal Revenue Code Section 457. The State also administers another plan; "TexaSaver" created in accordance with Internal Revenue Code Sec. 401(k). The assets of this plan do not belong to the state. The state has no liability related to this plan.

The tax deferred investment program permits benefits-eligible employees of UHV to purchase qualified tax deferred investments with a portion of their salaries. Participation in the program is voluntary and is a supplement to the Teacher Retirement System or the Optional Retirement Program. It is however, separate and apart from either.

**NOTE 11: Postemployment Benefits Other Than Pensions**

As discussed in Note 1, UHV's proportionate share of post-employment benefits other than pension liabilities in the name of UH System are reported by UH System and not UHV. UHV has elected to make limited disclosures with respect to this matter.

In addition to providing pension benefits, the State contributes to a plan that provides health care and life insurance benefits for retired employees of UHV, their spouses, and beneficiaries. These other postemployment benefits (OPEB), authorized by statute and contributions, are established by the General Appropriations Act. ERS administers a program that provides postemployment health care, life, and dental insurance benefits to retirees through the Texas Employees Group Benefits Program as authorized by Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1551. ERS implemented GASB Statement No. 74, Financial Reporting for Postemployment Benefit Plans Other Than Pension Plans, in fiscal year 2017. Complete disclosure of the State's OPEB can be found in the State's Annual Comprehensive Financial Report.

**NOTE 12: Interfund Activity and Transactions**

UHV experienced routine transfers with other state agencies that were consistent with the activities of the fund making the transfer. UHV has no interfund activity to report.

**NOTE 13: Continuance Subject to Review**

UHV is not subject to the provisions of the Texas Sunset Act (Chapter 325, Texas Government Code Annotated). The Act provides for the regular assessment of the continuing need for state agencies to exist. Certain agencies, such as institutions of higher education and courts, are not subject to the Sunset Act.

**NOTE 14: Adjustments to Fund Balances and Net Position**

During fiscal year 2023, there were no restatements.

**NOTE 15: Contingencies and Commitments**

**Unpaid Claims and Lawsuits**

As mentioned in Note 5, various lawsuits and claims involving the UHV were pending. While the ultimate liability, if any, remains uncertain, management does not expect any possible adverse ruling to have a material effect on the UHV accounts.

**Federal Assistance**

UHV has received several federal grants for specific purposes that are subject to review and audit by the grantor agencies. Such audits could lead to a request for reimbursements to grantor agencies for expenditures disallowed under the terms of the grant. Based on prior experience, management believes such disallowances, if any, will be immaterial.

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**Arbitrage**

Rebatable arbitrage is defined by Internal Revenue Code, Section 148, as earnings on investments purchased with the gross proceeds of a bond issue in excess of the amount that would have been earned if the investment were invested at a yield equal to the yield on the bond issue. The rebatable arbitrage must be paid to the federal government.

UHV monitors its investments to restrict earnings to a yield less than the bond issue and, therefore, limit any arbitrage liability. UHV estimates that rebatable arbitrage liability, if any, will be immaterial to its overall financial condition.

**Construction Commitments**

UHV has several contractual agreements with various external housing management entities to construct, maintain, and manage off-campus student housing complexes. Under certain circumstances, UHV may have contingent liabilities to these entities. Based on prior experience, previous years’ liabilities have been immaterial, and management believes no such liabilities currently exist. Additional information is provided in Note 19.

**NOTE 16: Subsequent Events**

There have been no additional events since August 31, 2023 that had a significant financial impact and require disclosure.

**NOTE 17: Risk Management**

UHV is exposed to a variety of civil claims resulting from the performance of its duties. It is UHV policy to periodically assess the proper combination of commercial insurance and retention of risk to cover losses to which it may be exposed.

UHV assumes substantially all risks associated with tort and liability claims due to the performance of its duties. Currently, there is the purchase of some commercial insurance, and the UHV is not involved in any risk pools with other government entities.

The University of Houston – Victoria’s liabilities are reported when it is both probable that a loss has occurred, and the amount of that loss can be reasonably estimated. Liabilities include an amount for claims that have been incurred, but not reported. Liabilities are reevaluated periodically to consider current settlements, frequency of claims, past experience, and economic factors. There were no significant reductions in insurance coverage in the past year and losses did not exceed funding arrangements during the past three years. Changes in the balances of the agency’s claims liabilities during fiscal 2022 and 2023 were:

**Table 17.1 – Balance of Claims Activity**

	Beginning Balance	Increase	Decrease	Ending Balance
2023	\$23,645.96	\$35,016.53	\$29,325.51	\$29,336.98
2022	\$ 99.99	\$58,348.87	\$34,802.90	\$23,645.96

Liabilities include an amount for estimated future workers’ compensation and unemployment claims that have been incurred as of the fiscal year end, but that have not been reported. 2023 increases and decreases also include current year assessments and payments of legal settlements in the amount of \$0.00. Payments for worker’s compensation claims of \$28,035.51 and for unemployment claims of \$1,290.00 make up the remainder of the decrease total of \$29,325.51.

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**NOTE 18: Management’s Discussion and Analysis (MD&A)**

See Management’s Discussion and Analysis Section.

**NOTE 19: The Financial Reporting Entity**

See Financial Reporting Entity in Note 1.

**NOTE 20: Stewardship, Compliance, and Accountability**

These statements are prepared in compliance with the guidelines provided by the Texas Comptroller of Public Accounts. There were no material violations of finance related legal or contractual provisions, no deficit net position, no changes in reporting of loans, and no changes in accounting principles.

**NOTE 21: N/A**

Note 21 is not applicable to the Annual Financial Reporting requirements process.

**NOTE 22: Donor Restricted Endowments**

Expenditure of endowed funds is not permitted without the express consent of the donor. The majority of the University of Houston – Victoria’s endowments are held in perpetuity. In many cases, endowment earnings are expendable for student financial assistance or other purposes as specified by the donor. In other cases, endowment earnings are reinvested.

The Regents of UHV have established an endowment policy which attempts to balance the long-term objective of maintaining the purchasing power of the endowment with the goal of providing a reasonable, predictable, stable, and sustainable level of income to support current needs. Payout is derived from interest, dividends, and realized gains net of portfolio management fees. The historical rate of payout has been 4 to 5 percent, with any change to this range to be approved by the Board.

The net appreciation (cumulative and unexpended) on donor-restricted endowments, presented below in Table 22.1, is available for authorization and expenditure by UHV:

**Table 22.1 – Net Appreciation of Endowments**

<b>Donor-Restricted Endowments</b>	<b>Amount of Net Appreciation/(Depreciation)</b>	<b>Reported in Net Position</b>
True Endowments	\$ 4,225,026.90	Restricted Expendable
Term Endowments	0.00	Restricted Expendable
Total	<u>4,225,026.90</u>	

(A fair market value increase of \$0.00 was recognized for endowments at or above historical cost, and a fair market value increase of \$0.00 was recognized for endowments below historical cost.)

**University of Houston – Victoria**  
**Notes to the Financial Statements**  
**For the year ended August 31, 2023**

Variances from prior year-end for expendable and nonexpendable balances are shown in Table 22.2:

**Table 22.2 - Changes from Prior Year Balances:**

<u>Endowment Funds</u>	<u>Increase/(Decrease)</u>	<u>Reason for Change</u>
<b>Expendable Balances</b>		
True Endowments	\$ 184,966.55	Fair value increase in portfolio
True Endowments	(523,276.00)	Spending distribution from endowment

**NOTE 23: Extraordinary and Special Items**

No items have been identified which should have been presented in the financial statements.

**NOTE 24: Disaggregation of Receivable & Payable Balances**

Balances of receivables and payables reported on the Statement of Net Position may be aggregations of different components. GASB Statement 38, *Certain Financial Statement Note Disclosures*, requires that UHV provide details in the notes to the financial statements when significant components have been obscured by aggregation. The Statement of Net Position is presented in the classified format, and therefore, the current and non-current portions of receivables and payables are separately disclosed. Significant balances in various classifications of receivables and payables are disclosed below:

Receivables Current:

	<u>Gross</u>	<u>Allowance</u>	<u>Net</u>
Federal	\$ 3,321,230.97	\$ -	\$ 3,321,230.97
Intercampus	5,253,786.24	-	5,253,786.24
Accounts	4,325,341.33	1,181,266.08	3,144,075.25
Gifts	595,782.34	-	595,782.34
Other	5,436.86	-	5,436.86
	<u>\$ 13,501,577.74</u>	<u>\$ 1,181,266.08</u>	<u>\$ 12,320,311.66</u>

Receivables Non-Current:

	<u>Gross</u>	<u>Allowance</u>	<u>Net</u>
Intercampus	\$ 63,997,385.41	\$ -	\$ 63,997,385.41
Pledges	\$ 561,144.87	\$ 20,000.00	\$ 541,144.87
	<u>\$ 64,558,530.28</u>	<u>\$ 20,000.00</u>	<u>\$ 64,538,530.28</u>

Payables Current:

	<u>Gross</u>	<u>Allowance</u>	<u>Net</u>
Federal	\$ 1,480.00	\$ -	\$ 1,480.00
Intercampus	5,490,997.93	-	5,490,997.93
Accounts	1,074,661.57	-	1,074,661.57
Payroll	3,944,796.99	-	3,944,796.99
Accrued Subscription Interest	3,567.84	-	3,567.84
Other	277,819.93	-	277,819.93
	<u>\$ 10,793,324.26</u>	<u>\$ -</u>	<u>\$ 10,793,324.26</u>

**University of Houston – Victoria  
Notes to the Financial Statements  
For the year ended August 31, 2023**

**NOTE 25: Termination Benefits**

UHV has no retiring members of the Employees Retirement System of Texas (ERS) eligible for a temporary retirement incentive payment. UHV does not offer terminated employees any non-health care benefits such as severance packages, one-time incentive bonuses, or other benefits. COBRA, handled directly by ERS, is the only benefit offered to retiring or terminated employees.

**NOTE 26: Segment Information**

UHV has no segment activity that requires separate disclosure in the notes to the financial statements. A segment is an identifiable activity, or group of activities, reported as or within an enterprise fund or another stand-alone entity that has one or more bonds or other debt instruments outstanding, with a revenue stream pledged in support of that debt. In addition, the activity's revenues, expenses, gains and losses, assets, and liabilities are required to be accounted for separately.

**NOTE 27: Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements**

As of August 31, 2023, UHV has no agreements that are qualified as Public-Private and Public-Public Partnerships and Availability Payment Arrangements.

**NOTE 28: Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources**

In fiscal 2023, UHV reported no deferred outflows of resources nor deferred inflows of resources in connection with the TRS pension plan and GASB 87 Leases.

**NOTE 29: Troubled Debt Restructuring**

As of August 31, 2023, no debts have been identified that fall under the troubled debt restructuring guidelines of GASB 62, *Codification Accounting and Reporting*.

**NOTE 30: Non-Exchange Financial Guarantees**

As of August 31, 2023, UHV has no non-exchange financial guarantees; therefore, there are no balances to be reported.

**NOTE 31: Tax Abatements**

As of August 31, 2023, UHV has no tax abatement agreements entered into to reduce the reporting revenues nor agreements with other governments that reduce the tax revenues.

**NOTE 32: Governmental Fund Balances**

As of August 31, 2023, UHV does not have any fund balance reporting of obligations or requirements as established by GASB 54, *Fund Balance*, because the University of Houston – Victoria's fund balances are reported as proprietary funds and not governmental funds.



UHV AWARDS  
**\$38M**  
IN FINANCIAL AID  
TO STUDENTS  
ANNUALLY

UHV OFFERS MORE THAN  
**50** ACADEMIC  
PROGRAMS  
AS WELL AS A WIDE RANGE OF  
CONCENTRATIONS & CERTIFICATES

THE TEXAS  
LEGISLATURE APPROVED  
**\$3M**  
FOR UHV TO CREATE  
A NEW AVIATION  
PROGRAM

Fred Farias III, OD, MS, FAAO  
CHAIR

Donna N. Williams  
VICE CHAIR

S. Javaid Anwar  
SECRETARY OF THE BOARD

Cage M. Sawyers  
STUDENT REPRESENTATIVE

Richard L. Clemmer  
Stacy A. Hock  
Emma W. Schwartz  
Ashlie A. Thomas  
Welcome Wilson, Jr.  
Daniel O. Wong

Harrison Keller, Ph.D.  
COMMISSIONER OF HIGHER  
EDUCATION

March 11, 2024

Dr. Bob Glenn  
President  
University of Houston - Victoria  
3007 N. Ben Wilson Street  
Victoria, Texas 77901

Re: *A Compliance Monitoring Desk Review of Formula Funding at University of  
Houston - Victoria*, Report No. THECB-CM-FF-24-003.

Dear Dr. Glenn,

I am attaching the final report on *A Compliance Monitoring Desk Review of  
Formula Funding at University of Houston - Victoria*, Report No. THECB-CM-FF-  
24-003. There were no observations resulting from this engagement.

### Summary

University of Houston - Victoria complied with relevant Coordinating Board (THECB) rules and regulations for the Formula Funding (FF) program and with Texas Administrative Code (TAC), Title 19, Part 1, Chapter 13, Subchapter F, Sections 13.100.

Our review included tests of relevant CBMOCS and CBM008 enrollment data reported and certified by the University of Houston - Victoria.

Our work included procedures to verify:

- Student tuition payment was received in accordance with requirements;
- Reported course enrollment was eligible for formula funding;
- Evidence of academic credentials were maintained to support instructor qualifications; and
- Information Security Controls related to student information were sufficient for the limited purpose of our review.

This Compliance Monitoring report will be presented to the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB) Committee on Agency Operations, a standing committee of the THECB Board, in April 2024.

The cooperation of your staff during this review is greatly appreciated. If you have any questions or comments on the conduct of this review, please let me know.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Arby James Gonzales". The signature is fluid and cursive, written in a professional style.

Arby James Gonzales, CPA, CFE  
Assistant Commissioner, Internal Audit and Compliance

**PERFORMED BY:**

Ms. Shebah Washington, Compliance Specialist  
CC:

**THECB**

**Board Members**

**Commissioner's Office**

Dr. Harrison Keller, Commissioner of Higher Education  
Ms. Sarah Keyton, Deputy Commissioner, Administration  
Ms. Melissa Henderson, Chief of Staff  
Ms. Nichole Bunker-Henderson, General Counsel

**Funding and Resource Planning**

Ms. Emily Cormier, Assistant Commissioner

**The University of Houston - Victoria**

Ms. Denise Hernandez, Registrar  
Mr. Randy Faulk, IT Director  
Ms. Jamie Summerlin, Interim Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness  
Ms. Claire Fletcher, Sr. Institutional Research Analyst

**The University of Houston System Office**

Dr. Renu Khator, Chancellor, UH System  
Mr. Tilman J. Fertitta, Chairman, UH System Board of Regents  
Mr. Philp Hurd, Chief Audit and Compliance Executive, UH System

**State Auditor's Office**

Audit Coordinator

**Sunset Advisory Commission**

Mr. Eric Beverly, Executive Director

**Office of the Governor-Budget and Policy Division**

Ms. Sarah Hicks, Budget and Policy Director

**Legislative Budget Board**

Mr. Christopher Mattsson, Assistant Director

**UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON SYSTEM  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Audit and Compliance

**ITEM:** Report on External Audit Reports - University of Houston System, State Auditor Reports:

- State of Texas Federal Portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023, Report No. 24-318 (excerpts)
- State of Texas Financial Portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023, Report No. 24-555 (excerpts)

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:**

**SUMMARY:**

The Audit & Compliance Committee Charter and Checklist, item number 13, requires the Committee to review any significant findings and recommendations of the State Auditor and any employed public accounting firm or other outside expertise.

Attached is the summary of “University of Houston System, Identified Findings from Federal and Financial Portions of the State of Texas Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023” together with excerpts from the reports related to University of Houston System universities.

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:**

External Audit Reports: SAO Reports 24-318 – State of Texas Federal Portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023 (excerpts) and 24-555 – State of Texas Financial Portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023 (excerpts)

**FISCAL NOTE:**

**RECOMMENDATION/  
ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

**COMPONENT:** University of Houston System

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**CHIEF AUDIT EXECUTIVE** Phillip W. Hurd

04/22/24  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**CHANCELLOR** Renu Khator

05/08/24  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**

## State Auditor Reports

<b>State Auditor Reports</b>	<b>Report No.</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
"Identified Findings from Federal and Financial Portions of the State of Texas Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023"		2 of 49
Report No. 24-318-State of Texas Federal Portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023	24-318	3 of 49
Report No. 24-555-State of Texas Federal Portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023	24-555	41 of 49

**University of Houston System**  
**Identified Findings from Federal and Financial Portions of the State of Texas Statewide Single Audit Report**  
**for the Year Ended August 31, 2023**

Finding Report Number	University	Testing Area	Finding/Recommendation	Corrective Action Plan	Estimated Implementation Date	Repeat Finding	Questioned Costs	Type of Finding
2023-153	UH	Eligibility	Award Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG) only to eligible students and complete post-withdrawal disbursements within a timely manner.	The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will create a reconciliation process that will identify all FSC EOG recipients for a given aid year. This reconciliation process will include a report/query they can be distributed weekly and on demand to identify any discrepancies that will be worked timely. The office will also assign a staff member to conduct R2T4 for quality control. The staff member will be responsible for running a query and creating a report categorizing the type of returns (i.e. - standard R2T4, Post Withdrawal, etc.) with an estimated time for completion on a weekly basis.	March 2024	No	\$0	Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance
2023-154	UH	Special Tests and Provisions - Disbursement to or On Behalf of Students	The University should strengthen its controls to ensure that it does not credit student ledger accounts for unallowable charges and obtains written authorization from students or parents prior to crediting student ledger accounts for certain charges.	There is a current initiative at the university to complete a comprehensive review of all of our current charge item types for Title IV allowable/non-allowable purposes. The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid is working with Student Business Services (SBS) and each academic college to departmentalize the charges. Once this effort is complete, we will work with SBS and Accounting to begin setting up and testing the required changes. We are committed to making the necessary changes in order to be in compliance but want to make sure it is understood that this is a monumental undertaking that will require considerable effort. It will demand a massive commitment of resources and time. Due to the nature of PeopleSoft and the effects of effective dating, this update will need to be implemented prior to the beginning of an aid year. We will take precautions to prevent inadvertent errors and system glitches by implementing these changes in 2025-2026. The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid in conjunction with Student Business Services are in the early stages of implementing functionality in PeopleSoft that will allow students to provide permission to apply financial aid for charges other than allowable charges. The implementation of this functionality will allow us to obtain written authorization from students or parents prior to crediting student ledger accounts for certain charges.	February 2025	No	\$0	Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance
2023-155	UH	Special Tests and Provisions – Return of Title IV Funds	The University should calculate institutional charges in accordance with U.S. Department of Education requirements; ensure that evidence of academic engagement is consistently documented for students in distance education courses, and; strengthen its monitoring controls to ensure that it detects and corrects errors in its calculation of Title IV funds to return.	The University will: 1) Develop a process to identify all institutional charges and create a master list that will categorize the charges into allowable and non-allowable charges. The master list will be utilized to determine which institutional charges may be included in the calculation of Return of Title IV. (2) Coordinate with the Institute of Global Engagement and Online Functional Support to obtain evidence of academic engagement utilizing the learning management software system for students in online only course and confirm active participation for study-abroad coursework. (3) Establish a review process to ensure consistency and accuracy in R2T4 calculations. and conduct regular internal audits of a sample of R2T4 calculations to identify errors or discrepancies.	March 2024	No	\$0	Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance
2023-156	UH	Special Tests and Provisions – Enrollment Reporting	The University should develop and implement controls to ensure that campus-level and program-level data elements are reported to NSLDS accurately and in a timely manner.	The Office of the Registrar and the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will collaborate to identify the root cause of why some student data is not being reported in a timely manner. The Office of the Registrar will also institute monthly validation into their business processes in alignment with the NSC and NSLDS submission schedule.	February 2025	No	\$0	Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance
2023-157	UH	Special Tests and Provisions - Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act - Student Information Security	The University should ensure that all elements required by the GLBA are documented and implemented in its information security program.	The University information security program and associated safeguards will be reviewed to ensure all elements of the GLBA are addressed and implemented. Any missing requirements will be documented and implemented to ensure full compliance with the GLBA.	June 2024	No	\$0	Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance
24-555-09	UH	Schedules of Expenditures of Federal Awards (SEFA)	The University of Houston should strengthen its SEFA preparation and review process to help ensure that it prepares its SEFA correctly, including reporting expenditures in the appropriate fiscal year.	The University of Houston has updated its SEFA Standard Operating Procedures on how to determine the correct dollar amount included in the SEFA Schedule 1A and Note 8. In preparation of the SEFA, the preparer will review the "Date Awarded" on the PWs associated with the amount passed from Agency 575 – TDEM to the University. Those PWs with prior fiscal year beginning dates and prior year expenses will be excluded from the SEFA. Only those PWs with current year start dates will be included.	January 2024	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Significant Deficiency



State of Texas Federal Portion of the

# Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023



Lisa R. Collier, CPA, CFE, CIDA  
State Auditor

143

February 2024  
Report No. 24-318

**STATE OF TEXAS  
TABLE OF CONTENTS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

<b>INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT ON THE SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT ON COMPLIANCE FOR EACH MAJOR FEDERAL PROGRAM AND REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER COMPLIANCE REQUIRED BY THE UNIFORM GUIDANCE</b>	<b>3</b>
<b>SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>NOTES TO SCHEDULE OF EXPENDITURES OF FEDERAL AWARDS</b>	<b>176</b>
<b>SECTION 1: SUMMARY OF AUDITORS' RESULTS</b>	<b>185</b>
<b>SECTION 2: FINANCIAL STATEMENT FINDINGS</b>	<b>191</b>
<b>SECTION 3A: FEDERAL AWARD FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS – CLA</b>	<b>193</b>
<b>SECTION 3B: FEDERAL AWARD FINDINGS AND QUESTIONED COSTS – OTHER AUDITORS</b>	<b>250</b>
<b>SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS – CLA</b>	<b>372</b>
<b>SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS – OTHER AUDITORS</b>	<b>435</b>
<b>CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN – CLA</b>	<b>501</b>
<b>CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN – OTHER AUDITORS</b>	<b>536</b>

University of Houston

**2023-153**

**Eligibility**

**Federal Agency:** U.S. Department of Education  
**Federal Program Title:** Student Financial Assistance Cluster  
**Assistance Listing Number:** 84.007; and 84.063  
**Pass-Through Agency:** N/A  
**Award Number:** Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), P007A224166; and Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P222333  
**Award Period:** July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023  
**Statistically Valid Sample:** No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample  
**Type of Finding:** Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance  
**Questioned Costs:** None  
**Repeat Finding:** No

Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG):

The FSEOG program provides grants to eligible undergraduate students. Institutions are required to award FSEOG first to Federal Pell Grant recipients who have the lowest expected family contribution (EFC). If an institution has FSEOG funds remaining after giving FSEOG awards to all Federal Pell Grant recipients, it can then award the remaining FSEOG funds to eligible students with the lowest EFCs who did not receive Federal Pell Grants (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 676.10).

If the total amount of calculated Title IV grant or loan assistance, or both, that a student earned is greater than the total amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance, or both, that was disbursed to the student, as of the date that the institution determines that the student has withdrawn, the difference between those amounts must be treated as a post-withdrawal disbursement in accordance with Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(a)(6) and Section 668.164(i) (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(a)(5)).

The institution must disburse directly to a student any amount of a post-withdrawal disbursement of grant funds that is not credited to the student's account. The institution must make the disbursement as soon as possible, but no later than 45 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(a)(6)(ii)(B)(1)).

**Based on a review of the full population of student financial assistance recipients, the University of Houston (University) awarded a total of \$6,500 in FSEOG assistance to 5 students who did not also receive a Federal Pell Grant. Specifically:**

- For three students, the University did not award Federal Pell Grants to those students because the students reported on their Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) that they had earned a bachelor's degree or were working on a degree beyond a bachelor's degree. After auditors brought these errors to the University's attention, the University canceled the FSEOG awards to those students; therefore there were no questioned costs.
- For one student, the University did not award a Federal Pell Grant to the student for the term in which the student received FSEOG funds. Due to a manual error, the University applied the student's Federal Pell Grant to the wrong term. After auditors brought the error to the University's attention, the University corrected the Federal Pell Grant award to the correct term; therefore there were no questioned costs.

- For one student, the University did not award a Federal Pell Grant to the student due to a hold that was placed on the student's account for an incomplete task. After auditors brought the error to the University's attention, the University reviewed the student's account and determined the hold should be removed. The University processed a post-withdrawal disbursement of Federal Pell Grant funds 324 days after the date of the University's determination that the student withdrew. There were no questioned costs as a result of this error.

Although the University had monitoring controls in place to ensure accurate awarding of federal funds, it did not have an adequate process to identify the errors discussed above.

Recommendations:

The University should:

- Award FSEOG funds only to eligible students.
- Complete post-withdrawal disbursements within a timely manner.

Views of Responsible Officials:

The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings. Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

Corrective Action Plan:

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will create a reconciliation process that will identify all FSEOG recipients for a given aid year. This reconciliation process will include a report/query that can be distributed weekly and on demand to identify any discrepancies that will be worked timely.

The office will also assign a staff member to conduct R2T4 quality control. The staff member will be responsible for running a query and creating a report categorizing the type of returns (i.e. – standard R2T4, Post Withdrawal, etc.) with an estimated time for completion on a weekly basis.

Implementation Date: March 2024

Responsible Person: Frank Gomez, Associate Director, SFA

**2023-154**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Disbursement To or On Behalf of Students**

<b>Federal Agency:</b>	<b>U.S. Department of Education</b>
<b>Federal Program Title:</b>	<b>Student Financial Assistance Cluster</b>
<b>Assistance Listing Number:</b>	<b>84.063; 84.268; and 84.379</b>
<b>Pass-Through Agency:</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>Award Number:</b>	<b>Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P222333; Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K232333; and Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grants (TEACH), P379T232333</b>
<b>Award Period:</b>	<b>July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023</b>
<b>Statistically Valid Sample:</b>	<b>No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample</b>
<b>Type of Finding:</b>	<b>Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance</b>
<b>Questioned Costs:</b>	<b>None</b>
<b>Repeat Finding:</b>	<b>No</b>

Allowable Charges:

An institution may credit a student's ledger account with Title IV, Higher Education Act of 1965 (HEA) program funds to pay for allowable charges associated with the current payment period. Allowable charges are: (1) the amount of tuition, fees, and institutionally provided room and board assessed the student for the payment period or the prorated amount of those charges if the institution debits the student's ledger account for more than the charges associated with the payment period; and (2) the amount incurred by the student for the payment period for purchasing books, supplies, and other educationally related goods and services provided by the institution for which the institution obtains the student's or parent's authorization under Section 668.165(b) (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 668.164(c)(1)).

If an institution obtains written authorization from a student or parent, as applicable, the institution may: (1) use the student's or parent's Title IV, HEA program funds to pay for charges that are included in that authorization, and (2) hold on behalf of the student or parent any Title IV, HEA program funds that would otherwise be paid directly to the student or parent as a credit balance, unless the Secretary provides funds to the institution under the reimbursement payment method or the heightened cash monitoring payment method (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.165(b)(1)).

An institution may not use Title IV funds to pay finance charges or fees that are incurred because a student uses a financing method provided by the school to pay for educational expenses over time. Because students or families choose to incur these additional expenses rather than paying the balance due at registration, the additional charges are not considered educational expenses, and may not be included in a student's cost of attendance. (U.S. Department of Education, *2022-2023 Federal Student Aid Handbook*, Volume 3, Chapter 2).

**For 13 (21 percent) of 62 students tested, the University of Houston (University) used Title IV funds to pay unallowable charges.** Some of those students were affected by both errors discussed below. Specifically:

- For eight students, the University credited student ledger accounts during the payment period for unallowable charges unrelated to tuition, fees, or institutionally provided room and board. The unallowable finance charges paid with Title IV funds included various fees (credit card processing, severance of service, installment origination, and late fees), and various loan charges. Those charges are unallowable whether the University obtains student or parent authorization or not. The University asserted it is conducting a comprehensive review of all charges to determine allowability for Title IV funds.
- For eight students, the University credited student ledger accounts during the payment period for charges other than tuition, fees, or institutionally provided room and board without obtaining the authorization of the student or parent. The unallowable charges paid with Title IV funds included various parking and garage related fees, meal plan tax charges, and book loan university fund charges. Those errors occurred because the University did not have a process to obtain written authorization from a student or parent to apply Title IV funds to charges other than tuition, fees, and institutionally provided room and board.

Not receiving all Title IV funds a student is entitled to impairs students' and parents' ability to budget for the cost of attending.

Recommendations:

The University should strengthen its controls to ensure that:

- It does not credit student ledger accounts for unallowable charges.
- It obtains written authorization from students or parents prior to crediting student ledger accounts for certain charges.

Views of Responsible Officials:

The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings. Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

Corrective Action Plan:

There is a current initiative at the university to complete a comprehensive review of all of our current charge item types for Title IV allowable/non-allowable purposes. The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid is working with Student Business Services (SBS) and each academic college to departmentalize the charges. Once this effort is complete, we will work with SBS and Accounting to begin setting up and testing the required changes. We are committed to making the necessary changes in order to be in compliance but want to make sure it is understood that this is a monumental undertaking that will require considerable effort. It will demand a massive commitment of resources and time. Due to the nature of PeopleSoft and the effects of effective dating, this update will need to be implemented prior to the beginning of an aid year. We will take precautions to prevent inadvertent errors and system glitches by implementing these changes in 2025-2026.

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid in conjunction with Student Business Services are in the early stages of implementing functionality in PeopleSoft that will allow students to provide permission to apply financial aid for charges other than allowable charges. The implementation of this functionality will allow us to obtain written authorization from students or parents prior to crediting student ledger accounts for certain charges.

Implementation Date: February 2025

Responsible Persons: Kevin Burns, Bursar  
Charita Hampton, Interim Executive Director, SFA  
Gretta McClain Gibbs, Director, Accounting Services  
Madiha Syeda, Financial Manager, General Accounting

**2023-155**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Return of Title IV Funds**

**Federal Agency:** U.S. Department of Education  
**Federal Program Title:** Student Financial Assistance Cluster  
**Assistance Listing Number:** 84.007; 84.063; 84.268; and 84.379  
**Pass-Through Agency:** N/A  
**Award Number:** Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), P007A224166; Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P222333; Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K232333; and Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grants (TEACH), P379T232333  
**Award Period:** July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023  
**Statistically Valid Sample:** No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample  
**Type of Finding:** Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance  
**Questioned Costs:** None  
**Repeat Finding:** No

Return of Title IV Calculations:

When a student who received Title IV grant or loan assistance withdraws from an institution during a payment period or period of enrollment in which the student began attendance, the institution must determine the amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance that the student earned as of the student's withdrawal date (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 668.22(a)(1)). If the total amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance earned by the student is less than the amount that was disbursed to the student or on the student's behalf as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, the difference must be returned to the Title IV programs and no additional disbursements may be made to the student for the payment period or period of enrollment (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(a)(4)).

The amount of earned Title IV grant or loan assistance is calculated by (1) determining the percentage of Title IV grant or loan assistance that the student has earned and (2) applying that percentage to the total amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance that was or could have been disbursed to the student or on the student's behalf for the payment period or period of enrollment as of the student's withdrawal date. Students earn 100 percent of their Title IV grant or loan assistance if their withdrawal date is after the completion of 60 percent of the payment period or period of enrollment. The unearned amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance to be returned is calculated by subtracting the amount of Title IV assistance a student earned from the amount of Title IV assistance that was disbursed to the student or on the student's behalf as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(e)).

The institution must return the lesser of the total amount of unearned Title IV assistance calculated above or an amount equal to the total institutional charges incurred by the student for the payment period or period of enrollment multiplied by the percentage of Title IV grant or loan assistance not earned by the student. For purposes of this calculation, "institutional charges" are tuition, fees, room and board (if the student contracts with the institution for the room and board), and other educationally related expenses assessed by the institution (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(g)). The institutional charges used in the calculation are usually the charges that were initially assessed to the student for the entire payment period or period of enrollment, as applicable. Initial charges may be adjusted only by those changes the institution made prior to the student's withdrawal, such as a change in enrollment status unrelated to the withdrawal (U.S. Department of Education, *2022- 2023 Federal Student Aid Handbook*, Volume 5, Chapter 1, Section: Institutional Charges).

**The University of Houston (University) made errors in Title IV return calculations for 18 (30 percent) of 60 students tested.** Specifically:

- For 15 students, the University made errors in determining the amount of institutional charges to be used in the return calculation by including unallowable charges in its calculation for those students.
- For two students, the University returned the incorrect amount of Title IV funds due to manual entry errors. For one of those students, the University also incorrectly included unallowable charges in the student's return calculation as discussed above.
- For one student, the University incorrectly canceled the student's Federal Pell Grant award before its calculation. The University asserted that was due to a processing error in its student information system.

There were no questioned costs as a result of those errors because for each student the University returned more than the required amount or the error did not affect the amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance to be returned.

Distance Education:

For distance education, documenting that a student has logged into an online class is not sufficient to demonstrate academic attendance by the student. An institution must demonstrate that a student participated in class or was otherwise engaged in an academically related activity. Only active participation by a student in an instructional activity related to the student's course of study that meets the definition of "academic engagement" in Title 34, CFR, Section 600.2 and takes place during a payment period or period of enrollment qualifies as attendance in an academically related activity (U.S. Department of Education, *2022-2023 Federal Student Aid Handbook*, Volume 5, Chapter 2).

**For 1 (7 percent) of 14 students tested, the University did not have evidence of academic engagement in the distance education course from which the student's withdrawal date was determined.** The University relies on the last dates of academic activity provided by instructors to determine the withdrawal date for return of Title IV purposes for students who unofficially withdraw. However, the University did not have an adequate review process in place to ensure that it maintained documentation supporting attendance in distance education courses. As a result, the University could not demonstrate that the student participated or otherwise engaged in an academically related activity in that course to support the last date of attendance used by the University for return of Title IV purposes.

The University did not have an adequate monitoring process to identify the errors discussed above. Not having a process that consistently calculates and returns the correct amount of Title IV funds increases the risk that the University could return the incorrect amount of Title IV funds.

Recommendations:

The University should:

- Calculate institutional charges in accordance with U.S. Department of Education requirements.
- Ensure that evidence of academic engagement is consistently documented for students in distance education courses.
- Strengthen its monitoring controls to ensure that it detects and corrects errors in its calculation of Title IV funds to return.

Views of Responsible Officials:

The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings. Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

Corrective Action Plan:

- (1) The University will develop a process to identify all institutional charges and create a master list that will categorize the charges into allowable and non-allowable charges. The master list will be utilized to determine which institutional charges may be included in the calculation of Return of Title IV.
- (2) The University will coordinate with the Institute of Global Engagement and Online Functional Support to obtain evidence of academic engagement utilizing the learning management software system for students in online only course and confirm active participation for study-abroad coursework.
- (3) The University will establish a review process to ensure consistency and accuracy in R2T4 calculations. and conduct regular internal audits of a sample of R2T4 calculations to identify errors or discrepancies.

Implementation Date: March 2024

Responsible Person: Frank Gomez, Associate Director, SFA

**2023-156**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Enrollment Reporting**

<b>Federal Agency:</b>	<b>U.S. Department of Education</b>
<b>Federal Program Title:</b>	<b>Student Financial Assistance Cluster</b>
<b>Assistance Listing Number:</b>	<b>84.063; and 84.268</b>
<b>Pass-Through Agency:</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>Award Number:</b>	<b>Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P222333; and Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K232333</b>
<b>Award Period:</b>	<b>July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023</b>
<b>Statistically Valid Sample:</b>	<b>No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample</b>
<b>Type of Finding:</b>	<b>Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance</b>
<b>Questioned Costs:</b>	<b>None</b>
<b>Repeat Finding:</b>	<b>No</b>

Federal regulations and related guidance governing Title IV student aid programs require schools to report the enrollment of students who receive federal student aid (U.S. Department of Education, *National Student Loan Data System (NSLDS) Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapter 2). Unless an institution expects to submit its next enrollment reporting roster file to the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education within the next 60 days, it must notify the Secretary within 30 days if it discovers that a Federal Direct Student Loan (Direct Loan) has been made to or on behalf of a student who (1) enrolled at that institution but has ceased to be enrolled on at least a half-time basis; (2) has been accepted for enrollment at that institution but failed to enroll on at least a half-time basis for the period for which the loan was intended; or (3) has changed his or her permanent address (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 685.309(b)). Enrollment reporting roster files also must include Federal Pell Grant-only recipients (Title 34, CFR, Section 690.83(b)(2); and *Dear Colleague Letter*, March 30, 2012 (GEN-12-06)).

Institutions are required to report the campus-level enrollment for the student, including enrollment status and the effective date of that enrollment status. For enrollment status changes to three-quarter-time, half-time, and less-than-half-time status, the institution must use the effective date that the student dropped to those particular statuses (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapter 1, 4, 7, and Appendix C). Institutions also are required to report the program(s) of attendance for the student, including classification of instructional programs (CIP) code, program credential level, program length, program enrollment status, and other data about the program. The program enrollment effective date is the date that the current enrollment status reported for a student was first effective and the program begin date is the date the student first began attending the program being reported (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapters 1 and 4). For a student who has graduated, institutions that initially report a withdrawn status must subsequently report the student as having graduated by certifying a “G” status at the campus level and/or program level as appropriate (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapter 4, Section 4.4.3).

The University of Houston (University) uses the services of the National Student Clearinghouse (NSC) to report status changes to NSLDS. Under this arrangement, the University reports all students enrolled and their status to NSC. NSC then identifies any changes in status and reports those changes to NSLDS when required. Although the University uses the services of NSC, the University still has the primary responsibility to report any changes in student enrollment status accurately and in a timely manner (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapter 3, Section 3.3).

**For 3 (5 percent) of 61 students tested, the University did not report graduated status changes or did not accurately report graduated status changes at the campus and program levels to NSLDS.** Specifically:

- For two students, the University did not report a graduated status at the program level. However, the graduated status for both students was correctly reported at the campus level. The University asserted that it reported the graduated statuses to NSC; however, NSLDS had no record found reported for the program level.
- For one student, a graduated status was not reported at the campus level, and the effective date of the graduated status was incorrectly reported at the program level. The University asserted that it reported the graduated status accurately to NSC.

**For 24 (75 percent) of 32 students tested who received a Direct Loan and ceased to be enrolled on at least a half-time basis or changed their permanent address, the student’s enrollment status was not reported to NSLDS in a timely manner.** Specifically:

- For 23 students, the students’ graduated status for the Spring 2023 term was not received by NSLDS until 85 days after that status became effective on May 11, 2023. The University certified and submitted the graduation file to NSC on June 22, 2023; however, the statuses were not received by NSLDS until August 4, 2023.
- For one student, the University reported the status change 146 days after the student’s graduated status became effective.

The errors discussed above occurred because the University did not have a process to ensure that student enrollment and program information reported to NSC was accurately reported to NSLDS in a timely manner. Not reporting student status changes accurately and in a timely manner could affect determinations that guarantors, lenders, and servicers of student loans make related to in-school status, deferments, grace periods, and repayment schedules.

Recommendation:

The University should develop and implement controls to ensure that campus-level and program-level data elements are reported to NSLDS accurately and in a timely manner.

Views of Responsible Officials:

The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings. Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

Corrective Action Plan:

The Office of the Registrar and the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will collaborate to identify the root cause of why some student data is not being reported in a timely manner. The Office of the Registrar will also institute monthly validation into their business processes in alignment with the NSC and NSLDS submission schedule.

Implementation Date: February 2025

Responsible Persons: Rachel Honora, Senior Associate Registrar  
Reggie Brazzle, Director of Operations, SFA

**2023-157**

**Special Tests and Provisions - Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act - Student Information Security**

<b>Federal Agency:</b>	<b>U.S. Department of Education</b>
<b>Federal Program Title:</b>	<b>Student Financial Assistance Cluster</b>
<b>Assistance Listing Number:</b>	<b>Cross-cutting</b>
<b>Pass-Through Agency:</b>	<b>N/A</b>
<b>Award Number:</b>	<b>Cross-cutting</b>
<b>Award Period:</b>	<b>July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023</b>
<b>Statistically Valid Sample:</b>	<b>No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample</b>
<b>Type of Finding:</b>	<b>Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance</b>
<b>Questioned Costs:</b>	<b>None</b>
<b>Repeat Finding:</b>	<b>No</b>

Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act:

Institutions must protect sensitive data, including information obtained in support of the administration of federal student financial assistance programs, as required by the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (GLBA) (Public Law 106-102). Under their Program Participation Agreement (PPA) and the GLBA, postsecondary educational institutions must protect student financial aid information, with particular attention to information provided by the Department of Education or otherwise obtained in support of the administration of the Title IV Federal student financial aid programs (*Dear Colleague Letter*, July 1, 2016 (GEN-16-12)). Institutions are required to develop, implement, and maintain an information security program that includes the minimum elements in Title 16, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 314.4. Those minimum requirements include conducting a periodic inventory of data, noting where it is collected, stored, or transmitted (Title 16, CFR, Section 314.4(c)(1)). In addition, the institution must designate a qualified individual responsible for overseeing, implementing, and enforcing the institution's information security program (Title 16, CFR, Section 314.4(a)).

**The University of Houston's (University) information security program did not address the implementation of all minimum safeguards as required by the GLBA.** Specifically, while the University had designated a Qualified Individual to coordinate its information security program and had a written information security program in place, that program did not meet the requirements for conducting a periodic inventory of data. Not implementing all required safeguards in its information security program increases the University's risk of data breach or loss.

Recommendation:

The University should ensure that all elements required by the GLBA are documented and implemented in its information security program.

Views of Responsible Officials:

The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings. Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

Corrective Action Plan:

The University information security program and associated safeguards will be reviewed to ensure all elements of the GLBA are addressed and implemented. Any missing requirements will be documented and implemented to ensure full compliance with the GLBA.

Implementation Date: June 2024

Responsible Person: Jana Chvatal, Interim AVC/AVP, IT Security & CISO

**SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS  
AND CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN**

**FEDERAL PORTION OF THE STATEWIDE SINGLE AUDIT REPORT**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

**STATE OF TEXAS  
TABLE OF CONTENTS  
SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS  
AND CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

**SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS – CLA**

<b>DEPARTMENT OF FAMILY AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES</b>	<b>372</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC SAFETY</b>	<b>378</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF STATE HEALTH SERVICES</b>	<b>381</b>
<b>HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES COMMISSION</b>	<b>388</b>
<b>OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR</b>	<b>410</b>
<b>TEXAS COMMISSION ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY</b>	<b>412</b>
<b>TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</b>	<b>416</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS</b>	<b>418</b>
<b>TEXAS WORKFORCE COMMISSION</b>	<b>427</b>

**SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS – OTHER AUDITORS**

<b>SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>435</b>
<b>STEPHEN F AUSTIN STATE UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>437</b>
<b>TEXAS A&amp;M UNIVERSITY – CORPUS CHRISTI</b>	<b>440</b>
<b>TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>449</b>
<b>TEXAS TECH UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>454</b>
<b>TEXAS TECH UNIVERSITY HEALTH SCIENCES CENTER</b>	<b>456</b>
<b>TEXAS WOMAN’S UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>458</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT ARLINGTON</b>	<b>464</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT AUSTIN</b>	<b>467</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT SAN ANTONIO</b>	<b>470</b>
<b>THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER AT SAN ANTONIO</b>	<b>472</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS M.D. ANDERSON CANCER CENTER</b>	<b>475</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS MEDICAL BRANCH AT GALVESTON</b>	<b>479</b>

**STATE OF TEXAS  
TABLE OF CONTENTS  
SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS  
AND CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

<b>UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON</b>	<b>480</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON – CLEAR LAKE</b>	<b>481</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS</b>	<b>489</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS AT DALLAS</b>	<b>492</b>
<b>CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN – CLA</b>	
<b>DEPARTMENT OF FAMILY AND PROTECTIVE SERVICES</b>	<b>502</b>
<b>DEPARTMENT OF STATE HEALTH SERVICES</b>	<b>505</b>
<b>GENERAL LAND OFFICE</b>	<b>508</b>
<b>HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES COMMISSION</b>	<b>511</b>
<b>OFFICE OF THE GOVERNOR</b>	<b>525</b>
<b>TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE</b>	<b>528</b>
<b>TEXAS DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND COMMUNITY AFFAIRS</b>	<b>531</b>
<b>TEXAS DIVISION OF EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT</b>	<b>533</b>
<b>TEXAS EDUCATION AGENCY</b>	<b>534</b>
<b>TEXAS WORKFORCE COMMISSION</b>	<b>535</b>
<b>CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN – OTHER AUDITORS</b>	
<b>LAMAR UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>537</b>
<b>SAM HOUSTON STATE UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>542</b>
<b>TARLETON STATE UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>548</b>
<b>TEXAS A&amp;M UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>552</b>
<b>TEXAS SOUTHERN UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>554</b>
<b>TEXAS STATE UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>564</b>
<b>TEXAS TECH UNIVERSITY</b>	<b>565</b>
<b>TEXAS TECH UNIVERSITY HEALTH SCIENCES CENTER</b>	<b>578</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT ARLINGTON</b>	<b>580</b>

**STATE OF TEXAS  
TABLE OF CONTENTS  
SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS  
AND CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT AUSTIN</b>	<b>586</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT DALLAS</b>	<b>591</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT EL PASO</b>	<b>595</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT SAN ANTONIO</b>	<b>596</b>
<b>THE UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS HEALTH SCIENCE CENTER AT SAN ANTONIO</b>	<b>598</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS PERMIAN BASIN</b>	<b>600</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS RIO GRANDE VALLEY</b>	<b>602</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON</b>	<b>603</b>
<b>UNIVERSITY OF NORTH TEXAS</b>	<b>615</b>

University of Houston

**2020-126**

**Eligibility**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Institutional Eligibility**

**Activities Allowed or Unallowed**

**Cash Management**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Verification**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Disbursements To or On Behalf of Students**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Borrower Data Transmission and Reconciliation (Direct Loan)**

**Special Tests and Provisions – General Program Eligibility**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Distance Education Program**

**Federal Program Title:** Student Financial Assistance Cluster  
**Federal Agency:** U.S. Department of Education  
**Award year:** July 1, 2019, to June 30, 2020  
**Award numbers:** CFDA 84.063, Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P192333; CFDA 84.268, Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K202333; CFDA 84.033, Federal Work-Study Program, P033A194166; and CFDA 93.925, Scholarships for Health Professions Students from Disadvantaged Backgrounds, 5 T08HP30152-04-00  
**Statistically valid sample:** No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample  
**Type of finding:** Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance  
**Questioned Costs:** \$0  
**Repeat finding:** No  
**Initial Year Written:** 2020  
**Status:** Implemented

Incarcerated Students

An institution does not qualify as an eligible institution if, for its latest complete award year, more than 25 percent of its regular enrolled students were incarcerated (Title 34, CFR, Section 600.7(a)(1)(iii)), and institutions must demonstrate compliance with that requirement (U.S. Department of Education, *2019-2020 Federal Student Aid Handbook*, Volume 2, Chapter 1).

**The University of Houston (University) did not have procedures to identify incarcerated students, and it was not able to demonstrate that less than 25 percent of its enrolled students were incarcerated for the 2019-2020 award year.** The University did not have a process to identify incarcerated students to demonstrate that it is meeting the incarcerated student limitation; however, auditors did not note any evidence of incarceration for the 60 students tested. Not having procedures in place to identify incarcerated students increases the risk that the University may not qualify as an eligible institution.

Corrective Action:

Corrective action was taken.

University of Houston – Clear Lake

2020-132

**Eligibility**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Institutional Eligibility**

**Activities Allowed or Unallowed**

**Cash Management**

**Reporting**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Disbursements To or On Behalf of Students**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Borrower Data Transmission and Reconciliation (Direct Loan)**

**Special Tests and Provisions – General Program Eligibility**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Distance Education Program**

**Federal Program Title:** Student Financial Assistance Cluster  
**Federal Agency:** U.S. Department of Education  
**Award year:** July 1, 2019, to June 30, 2020  
**Award numbers:** CFDA 84.007, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants, P007A194160; CFDA 84.033, Federal Work-Study Program, P033A194160; CFDA 84.063, Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P193465; CFDA 84.268, Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K203465; and CFDA 84.379, Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grants, P379T203465

**Statistically valid sample:** No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample  
**Type of finding:** Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance  
**Questioned Costs:** \$135,318  
**Repeat finding:** No  
**Initial Year Written:** 2020  
**Status:** Implemented

Cost of Attendance

The determination of the federal student financial assistance award amount is based on financial need. Financial need is defined as a student’s cost of attendance (COA) minus their expected family contribution (EFC) (Title 20, United States Code (USC), Chapter 28, Subchapter IV, Section 1087kk). COA refers to the “tuition and fees normally assessed a student carrying the same academic workload as determined by the institution, and including costs for rental or purchase of any equipment, materials, or supplies required of all students in the same course of study.” An institution also may include an allowance for books, supplies, transportation, miscellaneous personal expenses, and room and board (Title 20, USC, Chapter 28, Section 1087ll).

For Title IV programs, the EFC is the amount a student and his/her family are expected to pay for educational expenses, and it is computed by the federal central processor and included on the student’s Institutional Student Information Record (ISIR) provided to the institution. An overaward exists when a student’s financial aid exceeds his/her need. Therefore, awards must be coordinated among the various programs and with other federal and non-federal assistance to ensure that total assistance is not awarded in excess of the student’s financial need (U.S. Department of Education, *2019-2020 Federal Student Aid Handbook*, Volume 4, Chapter 3; and Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Sections 668.2, 673.5, and 685.301).

The University of Houston – Clear Lake (University) established different COA budgets for each term based on a student’s classification (undergraduate or graduate); residency (in-state or out-of-state); living status (on-campus, off-campus, or living with parents); and enrollment level (full-time, three-quarter-time, half-time, or less-than-half-time).

**For 27 (42 percent) of 64 students tested, the University incorrectly calculated the COA.** Those errors occurred because the University did not correctly load the budget components for the Summer 2020 term into its student information system. This issue would have affected all students who enrolled in the Summer 2020 term. Auditors did not identify students during testing who were overawarded financial assistance as a result of the COA issue; therefore, there are no questioned costs. However, incorrectly establishing COA budgets increases the risk of overawarding or underawarding financial assistance to students.

Corrective Action:

Corrective action was taken.

**2020-133**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Verification**

<b>Federal Program Title:</b>	<b>Student Financial Assistance Cluster</b>
<b>Federal Agency:</b>	<b>U.S. Department of Education</b>
<b>Award year:</b>	<b>July 1, 2019, to June 30, 2020</b>
<b>Award number:</b>	<b>CFDA 84.007, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants, P007A194160; CFDA 84.033, Federal Work-Study Program, P033A194160; CFDA 84.063, Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P193465; CFDA 84.268, Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K203465; and CFDA 84.379, Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grants, P379T203465</b>
<b>Statistically valid sample:</b>	<b>No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample</b>
<b>Type of finding:</b>	<b>Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance</b>
<b>Questioned Costs:</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Repeat finding:</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Initial Year Written:</b>	<b>2020</b>
<b>Status:</b>	<b>Implemented</b>

Verification of Applications

For each applicant whose Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) is selected for verification by the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education, an institution must verify all of the applicable items, which include household size, number of household members who are in college, adjusted gross income (AGI), U.S. income taxes paid, education credits, individual retirement account deductions, high school completion, the student's identity, and the statement of educational purpose (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Sections 668.54 and 668.56; and *Federal Register*, Volume 83, Number 60).

When the verification of an applicant's eligibility results in any change to a non-dollar item or a change to a single dollar item of \$25 or more from the applicant's FAFSA, the institution must submit a correction to the U.S. Department of Education and adjust the applicant's subsidized financial aid awards on the basis of the expected family contribution (EFC) on the corrected Institutional Student Information Record (ISIR) (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.59).

**For 2 (3 percent) of 62 students tested, the University of Houston – Clear Lake (University) did not accurately verify certain required items on the students' FAFSAs.** For one of those students, the University did not accurately verify the student's U.S. income taxes paid. For the other student, the University did not accurately verify the parent's AGI. Those errors occurred because of manual errors the University made during its verification process.

When auditors brought those errors to the University's attention, the University made corrections to the students' ISIRs. Although those errors caused the EFC to be incorrect for both students, there was no impact on the amount of student financial assistance the student received; therefore, there were no questioned costs. However, not verifying FAFSA information accurately could result in the University overawarding or underawarding student financial assistance.

Corrective Action:

Corrective action was taken.

**2020-134**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Return of Title IV Funds**

<b>Federal Program Title:</b>	<b>Student Financial Assistance Cluster</b>
<b>Federal Agency:</b>	<b>U.S. Department of Education</b>
<b>Award year:</b>	<b>July 1, 2019, to June 30, 2020</b>
<b>Award numbers:</b>	<b>CFDA 84.007, Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants, P007A194160; CFDA 84.063, Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P193465; CFDA 84.268, Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K203465; and CFDA 84.379, Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grants, P379T203465</b>
<b>Statistically valid sample:</b>	<b>No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample</b>
<b>Type of finding:</b>	<b>Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance</b>
<b>Questioned Costs:</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Repeat finding:</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Initial Year Written:</b>	<b>2020</b>
<b>Status:</b>	<b>Implemented</b>

Return of Title IV Calculations

When a student who received Title IV grant or loan assistance withdraws from an institution during a payment period or period of enrollment in which the student began attendance, the institution must determine the amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance that the student earned as of the student's withdrawal date (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 668.22(a)(1)). If the total amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance earned by the student is less than the amount that was disbursed to the student or on his/her behalf as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, the difference must be returned to the Title IV programs and no additional disbursements may be made to the student for the payment period or period of enrollment (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(a)(4)).

The amount of earned Title IV grant or loan assistance is calculated by (1) determining the percentage of Title IV grant or loan assistance that the student has earned and (2) applying that percentage to the total amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance that was or could have been disbursed to the student or on his/her behalf for the payment period or period of enrollment as of the student's withdrawal date. Students earn 100 percent of their Title IV grant or loan assistance if their withdrawal date is after the completion of 60 percent of the payment period or period of enrollment. The unearned amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance to be returned is calculated by subtracting the amount of Title IV assistance a student earned from the amount of Title IV assistance that was disbursed to the student or on his/her behalf as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(e)). The institution must return the lesser of the total amount of unearned Title IV assistance calculated above or an amount equal to the total institutional charges incurred by the student for the payment period or period of enrollment multiplied by the percentage of Title IV grant or loan assistance not earned by the student. For purposes of this calculation, "institutional charges" are tuition, fees, room and board (if the student contracts with the institution for the room and board), and other educationally related expenses assessed by the institution (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(g)). The institutional charges used in the calculation are usually the charges that were initially assessed to the student for the entire payment period or period of enrollment, as applicable. Initial charges may be adjusted only by those changes the institution made prior to the student's withdrawal (for example, for a change in enrollment status unrelated to the withdrawal) (U.S. Department of Education, *2019-2020 Federal Student Aid Handbook*, Volume 5, Chapter 1, page 5-18).

The total number of calendar days in a payment period or period of enrollment includes all days within the payment period or period of enrollment that the student was scheduled to complete, excluding scheduled breaks of at least five consecutive days. Scheduled breaks of at least five consecutive days are also excluded from the number of calendar days the student completed in that period (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(f)(2)(i)).

**For 13 (48 percent) of 27 students tested, the University of Houston – Clear Lake (University) incorrectly calculated the amount of Title IV funds to be returned or returned the incorrect amount of funds.** For a majority of the students discussed below, there were multiple errors in the return calculation. Specifically:

- For 10 students, the University incorrectly determined the total number of days in the payment period for the Spring 2020 or Summer 2020 terms. Specifically, the University used start and end dates for the payment period that did not correspond to the actual start and end dates for the specific parts of the term that each student was scheduled to complete. Although the amount of unearned Title IV assistance calculated for those students was incorrect, funds were not required to be returned per Section 3508 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act; therefore, there were no questioned costs.
- For five students, the University did not exclude any break days from the Spring 2020 term as required. Those errors occurred because the University did not load the break days into its student information system when setting up the payment period; therefore, this issue would have affected all students who withdrew from the Spring 2020 term. Although the amount of unearned Title IV assistance calculated for those five students was incorrect, there were no questioned costs because (1) the University returned more funds than required or (2) funds were not required to be returned per Section 3508 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act.
- For three students, the University made a manual error in determining the amount of institutional charges to be used in the return calculation. For two of those students who withdrew from the Summer 2020 term, a return of Title IV funds was not required per Section 3508 of the CARES Act; therefore, there are no questioned costs. However, for one student who withdrew from the Fall 2019 term, the University returned \$949 less than it should have returned. After auditors brought the error to the University's attention, it returned those funds to the U.S. Department of Education; therefore, there were no questioned costs.
- For one student, the University returned the incorrect amount of Title IV funds due to a manual entry error. Specifically, the University returned \$36 less than it should have returned. After auditors brought the error to the University's attention, it returned those funds to the U.S. Department of Education; therefore, there were no questioned costs.
- For one student, the University incorrectly included a loan in the return calculation that had not been originated at the time the student withdrew. As a result, the amount of unearned Title IV assistance calculated for that student was incorrect. However, a return of Title IV funds was not required per Section 3508 of the CARES Act; therefore, there were no questioned costs.

**In addition, for 6 (17 percent) of 36 students tested who did not have a return of Title IV funds made, the University did not perform a return calculation as required.** Specifically:

- For five students who withdrew from the Spring 2020 or Summer 2020 terms, the University did not perform a return calculation as required. After auditors brought those errors to the University's attention, it performed return calculations as required. However, returns of Title IV funds were not required per Section 3508 of the CARES Act; therefore, there were no questioned costs.
- For one student, the University did not perform a return calculation and return funds as required due to a staff oversight. That student did not begin attendance in the Spring 2020 term; therefore, the student did not earn any Title IV funds for that term. After auditors brought the error to the University's attention, it returned the \$12,218 in Federal Direct Student Loans for which the student was not eligible to the U.S. Department of Education; therefore, there were no questioned costs.

The University did not have an effective monitoring process to identify those errors. Having a process that does not consistently calculate and return the correct amount of Title IV funds increases the risk that the University could return less Title IV funds than it is required to return.

Timeliness of Returns

An institution must return the amount of Title IV funds for which it is responsible as soon as possible but no later than 45 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(j)).

**For 2 (10 percent) of 20 students tested who withdrew and required a return of Title IV funds, the University did not return the funds within the required time frame.** Specifically, for those students, the University determined the withdrawal dates and performed the return calculations; however, it did not return the Title IV funds within the required 45-day time frame due to an oversight in processing the return of those funds. The University returned the funds for those two students 62 and 208 days after it had determined that those students had withdrawn. Not making returns within required time frames reduces the information available to the U.S. Department of Education for its program management.

Corrective Action:

Corrective action was taken.

**2020-135**

**Special Tests and Provisions – Enrollment Reporting**

<b>Federal Program Title:</b>	<b>Student Financial Assistance Cluster</b>
<b>Federal Agency:</b>	<b>U.S. Department of Education</b>
<b>Award year:</b>	<b>July 1, 2019, to June 30, 2020</b>
<b>Award numbers:</b>	<b>CFDA 84.063, Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P193465; and CFDA 84.268, Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K203465</b>
<b>Statistically valid sample:</b>	<b>No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample</b>
<b>Type of finding:</b>	<b>Significant Deficiency and Non-Compliance</b>
<b>Questioned Costs:</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>Repeat finding:</b>	<b>No</b>
<b>Initial Year Written:</b>	<b>2020</b>
<b>Status:</b>	<b>Implemented</b>

Federal regulations and related guidance governing Title IV student aid programs require schools to report the enrollment of students who receive federal student aid (*National Student Loan Data System (NSLDS) Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2019, Chapter 2). Unless an institution expects to submit its next enrollment reporting roster file to the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education within the next 60 days, it must notify the Secretary within 30 days if it discovers that a Federal Direct Student Loan (Direct Loan) has been made to or on behalf of a student who (1) enrolled at that institution but has ceased to be enrolled on at least a half-time basis; (2) has been accepted for enrollment at that institution but failed to enroll on at least a half-time basis for the period for which the loan was intended; or (3) has changed his or her permanent address (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 685.309(b)). Enrollment reporting roster files must also include Federal Pell Grant-only recipients (Title 34, CFR, Section 690.83(b)(2); and *Dear Colleague Letter*, March 30, 2012 (GEN-12-06)).

Institutions are required to report the campus-level enrollment for the student, including enrollment status and the effective date of that enrollment status. For enrollment level changes to three-quarter-time, half-time, and less-than-half-time status, the institution must use the effective date that the student dropped to those particular statuses (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2019, Chapter 1 and Appendix C). Institutions also are required to report the program(s) of attendance for the student, including classification of instructional programs (CIP) code, program credential level, program length, program enrollment status, and other data about the program. The program enrollment effective date is the date that the current enrollment status reported for a student was first effective and the program begin date is the date the student first began attending the program being reported (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2019, Chapters 1 and 4).

The University of Houston – Clear Lake (University) uses the services of the National Student Clearinghouse (NSC) to report status changes to NSLDS. Under this arrangement, the University reports all students enrolled and their status to NSC. NSC then identifies any changes in status and reports those changes when required to NSLDS. Additionally, NSC completes the roster file on the University’s behalf and communicates status changes to NSLDS, as applicable. Although the University uses the services of NSC, it is still ultimately the University’s responsibility to report any changes in student enrollment status accurately and in a timely manner (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2019, Chapter 3).

**For 22 (35 percent) of 62 students tested, the University did not report the enrollment status change or did not accurately report program-level data elements to NSLDS.** Specifically:

- For 13 students, the program begin date was reported incorrectly. The University reported the date that the students declared their majors or changed their academic programs, instead of the first day of the term in which the student actually began attendance in the program. Those errors were caused by issues related to the configuration of the enrollment reporting processes in the University’s student information system.
- For 6 students, the enrollment effective date was reported correctly to NSLDS at the campus-level; however, a different enrollment effective date was incorrectly reported at the program-level for the same enrollment status. The effective date reported at the program-level should be the same date reported at the campus-level because those dates reflect the same enrollment status change. The University did not have a process to ensure that information was reported accurately at the program-level.

- For 2 students, both the program begin date and the program-level enrollment status effective date were reported incorrectly because of the issues discussed above.
- For 1 student, the University did not report the student's withdrawal status to NSLDS. That student unofficially withdrew from the Spring 2020 term. The University did not report any students who were determined to have unofficially withdrawn from the Spring 2020 term. The University asserted that it did not report the student withdrawals because it had been waiting on guidance for reporting requirements under Section 3508 of the Coronavirus Aid, Relief, and Economic Security (CARES) Act, which waived the statutory requirement for institutions to return Title IV funds as the result of student withdrawals related to a qualifying emergency. The CARES Act did not waive the requirement for institutions to report student withdrawals to NSLDS.

Not reporting student enrollment and program information accurately and in a timely manner could affect determinations that guarantors, lenders, and servicers of student loans make related to in-school status, deferments, grace periods, repayment schedules, and whether a borrower will retain or lose the interest subsidy under the 150 percent subsidized Direct Loan limit.

Corrective Action:

Corrective action was taken.

**STATE OF TEXAS  
CORRECTIVE ACTION PLAN – OTHER AUDITORS  
YEAR ENDED AUGUST 31, 2023**

---

**Corrective Action Plan – Other Auditors**

---

University of Houston

2023-xxx Eligibility

Finding 2023-153

**Federal Agency:** U.S. Department of Education  
**Federal Program Title:** Student Financial Assistance Cluster  
**Assistance Listing Number:** 84.007; and 84.063  
**Pass-Through Agency:** N/A  
**Award Number:** Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), P007A224166; and Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P222333  
**Award Period:** July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023  
**Statistically Valid Sample:** No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample  
**Type of Finding:** Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance  
**Questioned Costs:** None  
**Repeat Finding:** No

**Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG)**

The FSEOG program provides grants to eligible undergraduate students. Institutions are required to award FSEOG first to Federal Pell Grant recipients who have the lowest expected family contribution (EFC). If an institution has FSEOG funds remaining after giving FSEOG awards to all Federal Pell Grant recipients, it can then award the remaining FSEOG funds to eligible students with the lowest EFCs who did not receive Federal Pell Grants (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 676.10).

If the total amount of calculated Title IV grant or loan assistance, or both, that a student earned is greater than the total amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance, or both, that was disbursed to the student, as of the date that the institution determines that the student has withdrawn, the difference between those amounts must be treated as a post-withdrawal disbursement in accordance with Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(a)(6) and Section 668.164(i) (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(a)(5)).

The institution must disburse directly to a student any amount of a post-withdrawal disbursement of grant funds that is not credited to the student's account. The institution must make the disbursement as soon as possible, but no later than 45 days after the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(a)(6)(ii)(B)(1)).

Based on a review of the full population of student financial assistance recipients, the University of Houston (University) awarded a total of \$6,500 in FSEOG assistance to 5 students who did not also receive a Federal Pell Grant. Specifically:

- For three students, the University did not award Federal Pell Grants to those students because the students reported on their Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) that they had earned a bachelor's degree or were working on a degree beyond a bachelor's degree. After auditors brought these errors to the University's attention, the University canceled the FSEOG awards to those students; therefore there were no questioned costs.
- For one student, the University did not award a Federal Pell Grant to the student for the term in which the student received FSEOG funds. Due to a manual error, the University applied the student's Federal Pell Grant to the wrong term. After auditors brought the error to the University's attention, the University corrected the Federal Pell Grant award to the correct term; therefore there were no questioned costs.

**2023-xxx (Continued)**

- For one student, the University did not award a Federal Pell Grant to the student due to a hold that was placed on the student's account for an incomplete task. After auditors brought the error to the University's attention, the University reviewed the student's account and determined the hold should be removed. The University processed a post-withdrawal disbursement of Federal Pell Grant funds 324 days after the date of the University's determination that the student withdrew. There were no questioned costs as a result of this error.

Although the University had monitoring controls in place to ensure accurate awarding of federal funds, it did not have an adequate process to identify the errors discussed above.

**Recommendations**

The University should:

- Award FSEOG funds only to eligible students.
- Complete post-withdrawal disbursements within a timely manner.

**Views of Responsible Officials:** The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings.

Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

**Corrective Action Plan:** The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will create a reconciliation process that will identify all FSEOG recipients for a given aid year. This reconciliation process will include a report/query that can be distributed weekly and on demand to identify any discrepancies that will be worked timely.

The office will also assign a staff member to conduct R2T4 quality control. The staff member will be responsible for running a query and creating a report categorizing the type of returns (i.e. – standard R2T4, Post Withdrawal, etc.) with an estimated time for completion on a weekly basis.

**Implementation Date(s):** March 2024

**Responsible Persons:** Frank Gomez, Associate Director, SFA



**Federal Agency:** U.S. Department of Education  
**Federal Program Title:** Student Financial Assistance Cluster  
**Assistance Listing Number:** 84.063; 84.268; and 84.379  
**Pass-Through Agency:** N/A  
**Award Number:** Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P222333; Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K232333; and Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grants (TEACH), P379T232333  
**Award Period:** July 1, 2022 to June 30, 2023  
**Statistically Valid Sample:** No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample  
**Type of Finding:** Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance  
**Questioned Costs:** None  
**Repeat Finding:** No

**Allowable Charges**

An institution may credit a student's ledger account with Title IV, Higher Education Act of 1965 (HEA) program funds to pay for allowable charges associated with the current payment period. Allowable charges are: (1) the amount of tuition, fees, and institutionally provided room and board assessed the student for the payment period or the prorated amount of those charges if the institution debits the student's ledger account for more than the charges associated with the payment period; and (2) the amount incurred by the student for the payment period for purchasing books, supplies, and other educationally related goods and services provided by the institution for which the institution obtains the student's or parent's authorization under Section 668.165(b) (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 668.164(c)(1)).

**2023-xxx (Continued)**

If an institution obtains written authorization from a student or parent, as applicable, the institution may:

(1) use the student's or parent's Title IV, HEA program funds to pay for charges that are included in that authorization, and (2) hold on behalf of the student or parent any Title IV, HEA program funds that would otherwise be paid directly to the student or parent as a credit balance, unless the Secretary provides funds to the institution under the reimbursement payment method or the heightened cash monitoring payment method (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.165(b)(1)).

An institution may not use Title IV funds to pay finance charges or fees that are incurred because a student uses a financing method provided by the school to pay for educational expenses over time. Because students or families choose to incur these additional expenses rather than paying the balance due at registration, the additional charges are not considered educational expenses, and may not be included in a student's cost of attendance (U.S. Department of Education, *2022-2023 Federal Student Aid Handbook*, Volume 3, Chapter 2).

**For 13 (21 percent) of 62 students tested, the University of Houston (University) used Title IV funds to pay unallowable charges.** Some of those students were affected by both errors discussed below. Specifically:

- For eight students, the University credited student ledger accounts during the payment period for unallowable charges unrelated to tuition, fees, or institutionally provided room and board. The unallowable finance charges paid with Title IV funds included various fees (credit card processing, severance of service, installment origination, and late fees), and various loan charges. Those charges are unallowable whether the University obtains student or parent authorization or not. The University asserted it is conducting a comprehensive review of all charges to determine allowability for Title IV funds.
- For eight students, the University credited student ledger accounts during the payment period for charges other than tuition, fees, or institutionally provided room and board without obtaining the authorization of the student or parent. The unallowable charges paid with Title IV funds included various parking and garage related fees, meal plan tax charges, and book loan university fund charges. Those errors occurred because the University did not have a process to obtain written authorization from a student or parent to apply Title IV funds to charges other than tuition, fees, and institutionally provided room and board.

Not receiving all Title IV funds a student is entitled to impairs students' and parents' ability to budget for the cost of attending.

**Recommendations**

The University should strengthen its controls to ensure that:

- It does not credit student ledger accounts for unallowable charges.
- It obtains written authorization from students or parents prior to crediting student ledger accounts for certain charges.

**Views of Responsible Officials:** The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings.

Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

**Corrective Action Plan:** There is a current initiative at the university to complete a comprehensive review of all of our current charge item types for Title IV allowable/non-allowable purposes. The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid is working with Student Business



Office of  
Scholarships and Financial Aid  
Office of the Provost

Services (SBS) and each academic college to departmentalize the charges. Once this effort is complete, we will work with SBS and Accounting to begin setting up and testing the required changes. We are committed to making the necessary changes in order to be in compliance but want to make sure it is understood that this is a monumental undertaking that will require considerable effort. It will demand a massive commitment of resources and time. Due to the nature of PeopleSoft and the effects of effective dating, this update will need to be implemented prior to the beginning of an aid year. We will take precautions to prevent inadvertent errors and system glitches by implementing these changes in 2025-2026.

The Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid in conjunction with Student Business Services are in the early stages of implementing functionality in PeopleSoft that will allow students to provide permission to apply financial aid for charges other than allowable charges. The implementation of this functionality will allow us to obtain written authorization from students or parents prior to crediting student ledger accounts for certain charges.

**Implementation Date(s):** February 2025

**Responsible Persons:** Kevin Burns, Bursar and Charita Hampton, Interim Executive Director, SFA and Gretta McClain Gibbs, Director, Accounting Services and Madiha Syeda, Financial Manager, General Accounting



<b>Federal Agency:</b>	U.S. Department of Education
<b>Federal Program Title:</b>	Student Financial Assistance Cluster
<b>Assistance Listing Number:</b>	84.007; 84.063; 84.268; and 84.379
<b>Pass-Through Agency:</b>	N/A
<b>Award Number:</b>	Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (FSEOG), P007A224166; Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P222333; Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K232333; and Teacher Education Assistance for College and Higher Education Grants (TEACH), P379T232333
<b>Award Period:</b>	July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023
<b>Statistically Valid Sample:</b>	No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample
<b>Type of Finding:</b>	Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance
<b>Questioned Costs:</b>	None
<b>Repeat Finding:</b>	No

**Return of Title IV Calculations**

When a student who received Title IV grant or loan assistance withdraws from an institution during a payment period or period of enrollment in which the student began attendance, the institution must determine the amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance that the student earned as of the student's withdrawal date (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 668.22(a)(1)). If the total amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance earned by the student is less than the amount that was disbursed to the student or on the student's behalf as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew, the difference must be returned to the Title IV programs and no additional disbursements may be made to the student for the payment period or period of enrollment (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(a)(4)).

The amount of earned Title IV grant or loan assistance is calculated by (1) determining the percentage of Title IV grant or loan assistance that the student has earned and (2) applying that percentage to the total amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance that was or could have been disbursed to the student or on the student's behalf for the payment period or period of enrollment as of the student's withdrawal date. Students earn 100 percent of their Title IV grant or loan assistance if their withdrawal date is after the completion of 60 percent of the payment period or period of enrollment. The unearned amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance to be returned is calculated by subtracting the amount of Title IV assistance a student earned from the amount of Title IV assistance that was disbursed to the student or on the student's behalf as of the date of the institution's determination that the student withdrew (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(e)). The institution must return the lesser of the total amount of unearned Title IV assistance calculated above or an amount equal to the total institutional charges incurred by the student for the payment period or period of enrollment multiplied by the percentage of Title IV grant or loan assistance not earned by the student. For purposes of this calculation, "institutional charges" are tuition, fees, room and board (if the student contracts with the institution for the room and board), and other educationally related expenses assessed by the institution (Title 34, CFR, Section 668.22(g)). The institutional charges used in the calculation are usually the charges that were initially assessed to the student for the entire payment period or period of enrollment, as applicable. Initial charges may be adjusted only by those changes the institution made prior to the student's withdrawal, such as a change in enrollment status unrelated to the withdrawal (U.S. Department of Education, 2022- 2023 *Federal Student Aid Handbook*, Volume 5, Chapter 1, Section: Institutional Charges).



**2023-xxx (Continued)**

**The University of Houston (University) made errors in Title IV return calculations for 18 (30 percent) of 60 students tested.** Specifically:

- For 15 students, the University made errors in determining the amount of institutional charges to be used in the return calculation by including unallowable charges in its calculation for those students.
- For two students, the University returned the incorrect amount of Title IV funds due to manual entry errors. For one of those students, the University also incorrectly included unallowable charges in the student's return calculation as discussed above.
- For one student, the University incorrectly canceled the student's Federal Pell Grant award before its calculation. The University asserted that was due to a processing error in its student information system.

There were no questioned costs as a result of those errors because for each student the University returned more than the required amount or the error did not affect the amount of Title IV grant or loan assistance to be returned.

**Distance Education**

For distance education, documenting that a student has logged into an online class is not sufficient to demonstrate academic attendance by the student. An institution must demonstrate that a student participated in class or was otherwise engaged in an academically related activity. Only active participation by a student in an instructional activity related to the student's course of study that meets the definition of "academic engagement" in Title 34, CFR, Section 600.2 and takes place during a payment period or period of enrollment qualifies as attendance in an academically related activity (U.S. Department of Education, *2022-2023 Federal Student Aid Handbook*, Volume 5, Chapter 2).

**For 1 (7 percent) of 14 students tested, the University did not have evidence of academic engagement in the distance education course from which the student's withdrawal date was determined.** The University relies on the last dates of academic activity provided by instructors to determine the withdrawal date for return of Title IV purposes for students who unofficially withdraw. However, the University did not have an adequate review process in place to ensure that it maintained documentation supporting attendance in distance education courses. As a result, the University could not demonstrate that the student participated or otherwise engaged in an academically related activity in that course to support the last date of attendance used by the University for return of Title IV purposes.

The University did not have an adequate monitoring process to identify the errors discussed above. Not having a process that consistently calculates and returns the correct amount of Title IV funds increases the risk that the University could return the incorrect amount of Title IV funds.

**Recommendations**

The University should:

- Calculate institutional charges in accordance with U.S. Department of Education requirements.
- Ensure that evidence of academic engagement is consistently documented for students in distance education courses.
- Strengthen its monitoring controls to ensure that it detects and corrects errors in its calculation of Title IV funds to return.

**Views of Responsible Officials:** The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings.

Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and



implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

**Corrective Action Plan:** (1) The University will develop a process to identify all institutional charges and create a master list that will categorize the charges into allowable and non-allowable charges. The master list will be utilized to determine which institutional charges may be included in the calculation of Return of Title IV.

(2) The University will coordinate with the Institute of Global Engagement and Online Functional Support to obtain evidence of academic engagement utilizing the learning management software system for students in online only course and confirm active participation for study-abroad coursework.

(3) The University will establish a review process to ensure consistency and accuracy in R2T4 calculations, and conduct regular internal audits of a sample of R2T4 calculations to identify errors or discrepancies.

**Implementation Date(s):** March 2024

**Responsible Persons:** Frank Gomez, Associate Director, SFA



<b>Federal Agency:</b>	U.S. Department of Education
<b>Federal Program Title:</b>	Student Financial Assistance Cluster
<b>Assistance Listing Number:</b>	84.063; and 84.268
<b>Pass-Through Agency:</b>	N/A
<b>Award Number:</b>	Federal Pell Grant Program, P063P222333; and Federal Direct Student Loans, P268K232333
<b>Award Period:</b>	July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023
<b>Statistically Valid Sample:</b>	No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample
<b>Type of Finding:</b>	Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance
<b>Questioned Costs:</b>	None
<b>Repeat Finding:</b>	No

Federal regulations and related guidance governing Title IV student aid programs require schools to report the enrollment of students who receive federal student aid (U.S. Department of Education, *National Student Loan Data System (NSLDS) Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapter 2). Unless an institution expects to submit its next enrollment reporting roster file to the Secretary of the U.S. Department of Education within the next 60 days, it must notify the Secretary within 30 days if it discovers that a Federal Direct Student Loan (Direct Loan) has been made to or on behalf of a student who (1) enrolled at that institution but has ceased to be enrolled on at least a half-time basis; (2) has been accepted for enrollment at that institution but failed to enroll on at least a half-time basis for the period for which the loan was intended; or (3) has changed his or her permanent address (Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 685.309(b)). Enrollment reporting roster files also must include Federal Pell Grant-only recipients (Title 34, CFR, Section 690.83(b)(2); and *Dear Colleague Letter*, March 30, 2012 (GEN-12-06)).

Institutions are required to report the campus-level enrollment for the student, including enrollment status and the effective date of that enrollment status. For enrollment status changes to three-quarter-time, half-time, and less-than-half-time status, the institution must use the effective date that the student dropped to those particular statuses (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapter 1, 4, 7, and Appendix C). Institutions also are required to report the program(s) of attendance for the student, including classification of instructional programs (CIP) code, program credential level, program length, program enrollment status, and other data about the program. The program enrollment effective date is the date that the current enrollment status reported for a student was first effective and the program begin date is the date the student first began attending the program being reported (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapters 1 and 4). For a student who has graduated, institutions that initially report a withdrawn status must subsequently report the student as having graduated by certifying a "G" status at the campus level and/or program level as appropriate (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapter 4, Section 4.4.3).

The University of Houston (University) uses the services of the National Student Clearinghouse (NSC) to report status changes to NSLDS. Under this arrangement, the University reports all students enrolled and their status to NSC. NSC then identifies any changes in status and reports those changes to NSLDS when required. Although the University uses the services of NSC, the University still has the primary responsibility to report any changes in student enrollment status accurately and in a timely manner (*NSLDS Enrollment Reporting Guide*, November 2022, Chapter 3, Section 3.3).

**2023-xxx (Continued)**

**For 3 (5 percent) of 61 students tested, the University did not report graduated status changes or did not accurately report graduated status changes at the campus and program levels to NSLDS.** Specifically:

- For two students, the University did not report a graduated status at the program level. However, the graduated status for both students was correctly reported at the campus level. The University asserted that it reported the graduated statuses to NSC; however, NSLDS had no record found reported for the program level.
- For one student, a graduated status was not reported at the campus level, and the effective date of the graduated status was incorrectly reported at the program level. The University asserted that it reported the graduated status accurately to NSC.

**For 24 (75 percent) of 32 students tested who received a Direct Loan and ceased to be enrolled on at least a half-time basis or changed their permanent address, the student's enrollment status was not reported to NSLDS in a timely manner.** Specifically:

- For 23 students, the students' graduated status for the Spring 2023 term was not received by NSLDS until 85 days after that status became effective on May 11, 2023. The University certified and submitted the graduation file to NSC on June 22, 2023; however, the statuses were not received by NSLDS until August 4, 2023.
- For one student, the University reported the status change 146 days after the student's graduated status became effective.

The errors discussed above occurred because the University did not have a process to ensure that student enrollment and program information reported to NSC was accurately reported to NSLDS in a timely manner. Not reporting student status changes accurately and in a timely manner could affect determinations that guarantors, lenders, and servicers of student loans make related to in-school status, deferments, grace periods, and repayment schedules.

**Recommendation**

The University should develop and implement controls to ensure that campus-level and program-level data elements are reported to NSLDS accurately and in a timely manner.

**Views of Responsible Officials:** The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings.

Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

**Corrective Action Plan:** The Office of the Registrar and the Office of Scholarships and Financial Aid will collaborate to identify the root cause of why some student data is not being reported in a timely manner. The Office of the Registrar will also institute monthly validation into their business processes in alignment with the NSC and NSLDS submission schedule.

**Implementation Date(s):** February 2025

**Responsible Persons:** Rachel Honora, Senior Associate Registrar and Reggie Brazzle, Director of Operations, SFA

<b>Federal Agency:</b>	U.S. Department of Education
<b>Federal Program Title:</b>	Student Financial Assistance Cluster
<b>Assistance Listing Number:</b>	Cross-cutting
<b>Pass-Through Agency:</b>	N/A
<b>Award Number:</b>	Cross-cutting
<b>Award Period:</b>	July 1, 2022, to June 30, 2023
<b>Statistically Valid Sample:</b>	No and not intended to be a statistically valid sample
<b>Type of Finding:</b>	Significant Deficiency and Noncompliance
<b>Questioned Costs:</b>	None
<b>Repeat Finding:</b>	No

#### Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act

Institutions must protect sensitive data, including information obtained in support of the administration of federal student financial assistance programs, as required by the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (GLBA) (Public Law 106-102). Under their Program Participation Agreement (PPA) and the GLBA, postsecondary educational institutions must protect student financial aid information, with particular attention to information provided by the Department of Education or otherwise obtained in support of the administration of the Title IV Federal student financial aid programs (*Dear Colleague Letter*, July 1, 2016 (GEN-16-12)). Institutions are required to develop, implement, and maintain an information security program that includes the minimum elements in Title 16, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 314.4. Those minimum requirements include conducting a periodic inventory of data, noting where it is collected, stored, or transmitted (Title 16, CFR, Section 314.4(c)(1)). In addition, the institution must designate a qualified individual responsible for overseeing, implementing, and enforcing the institution's information security program (Title 16, CFR, Section 314.4(a)).

**The University of Houston's (University) information security program did not address the implementation of all minimum safeguards as required by the GLBA.** Specifically, while the University had designated a Qualified Individual to coordinate its information security program and had a written information security program in place, that program did not meet the requirements for conducting a periodic inventory of data. Not implementing all required safeguards in its information security program increases the University's risk of data breach or loss.

#### Recommendation

The University should ensure that all elements required by the GLBA are documented and implemented in its information security program.

**Views of Responsible Officials:** The University acknowledges and agrees with the findings. Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

**Corrective Action Plan:** The University information security program and associated safeguards will be reviewed to ensure all elements of the GLBA are addressed and implemented. Any missing requirements will be documented and implemented to ensure full



Office of  
Scholarships and Financial Aid  
Office of the Provost

compliance with the GLBA.

**Implementation Date(s):** June 2024

**Responsible Persons:** Jana Chvatal, Interim AVC/AVP, IT Security & CISO



# Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023



Lisa R. Collier, CPA, CFE, CIDA  
State Auditor

- The State’s basic financial statements for fiscal year 2023 were materially correct and presented in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.
- The State’s Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards for fiscal year 2023 was materially correct in relation to the State’s basic financial statements.
- We also issued a report on internal control over financial reporting and on compliance and other matters as required by auditing standards.

In our audit opinion dated February 22, 2024, we concluded that the basic financial statements for the State of Texas presented fairly, in all material respects, the financial position and activities of the State for the fiscal year ended August 31, 2023. The Office of the Comptroller of Public Accounts (Comptroller’s Office) prepared the basic financial statements and published our audit opinion as part of the Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) for fiscal year 2023, which it intends to post on its website at <https://comptroller.texas.gov/transparency/reports/comprehensive-annual-financial/>.

---

• *Audit Objective* | p.35

---

*This audit was conducted in accordance with Texas Government Code, Section 403.013(c), and Title 31, United States Code, Section 7502.*

The consolidated financial statements provide a comprehensive view of the State’s financial activities during the fiscal year and an overall picture of the financial position of the State at the end of the fiscal year. Compiling the State’s consolidated financial statements is a major undertaking; those financial statements combine financial information for more than 200 state agencies and higher education institutions.

### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR’S REPORT

Summary of Auditor’s Results  
[Chapter 1 | p. 5](#)

Report on Internal Control  
[Chapter 1 | p. 6](#)

### SCHEDULE OF FINDINGS AND RESPONSES

Schedules of Expenditures of Federal Awards  
[Chapter 2 | p. 10](#)

Federal Award Findings and Questioned Costs  
[Chapter 3 | p. 23](#)

### SUMMARY SCHEDULE OF PRIOR AUDIT FINDINGS

Summary Schedule of Prior Audit Findings  
[Chapter 4 | p. 24](#)

Controls Over Financial Reporting – Prior Finding  
[Chapter 4-A | p. 26](#)

Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards – Prior Findings  
[Chapter 4-B | p. 27](#)

For more information about this audit, contact Audit Manager **181** Michael Clayton, Becky Beachy, or State Auditor Lisa Collier at 512-936-9500.



## Chapter 1 Summary of Auditor's Results

### Financial Statements

1. Type of auditor's report issued:	Unmodified
2. Internal control over financial reporting:	
a. <b>Material weakness</b> identified?	No
b. <b>Significant deficiencies</b> identified not considered to be material weaknesses?	Yes
c. <b>Noncompliance material to financial statements</b> noted?	No

### Federal Awards

Findings regarding the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards for fiscal year 2023 are included in Chapter 2 of this report. All other fiscal year 2023 federal award information was issued in a separate report (see [State of Texas Federal Portion of the Statewide Single Audit Report for the Year Ended August 31, 2023](#), by CLA).



**Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting and on Compliance and  
Other Matters Based on an Audit of Financial Statements  
Performed in Accordance with Government Auditing Standards**

**Independent Auditor's Report**

The Honorable Greg Abbott, Governor  
The Honorable Glenn Hegar, Comptroller of Public Accounts  
The Honorable Dan Patrick, Lieutenant Governor  
The Honorable Dade Phelan, Speaker of the House of Representatives  
and  
Members of the Legislature, State of Texas

We have audited, in accordance with the auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards* issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, the consolidated financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate discretely presented component units and remaining fund information of the State of Texas as of and for the year ended August 31, 2023, and the related notes to the consolidated financial statements, which collectively comprise the State of Texas's basic financial statements, and have issued our report thereon dated February 22, 2024. Our report includes a reference to other auditors who audited the financial statements of the Department of Transportation, the University of Texas System, the Texas Lottery Commission, the Employees Retirement System, and the Texas Treasury Safekeeping Trust Company, as described in our report on the State of Texas's consolidated financial statements. This report does not include the results of the other auditors' testing of internal control over financial reporting or compliance and other matters that are reported on separately by those other auditors.

**Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

In planning and performing our audit of the consolidated financial statements, we considered the State’s internal control over financial reporting (internal control) as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances for the purpose of expressing our opinions on the consolidated financial statements, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the State’s internal control. Accordingly, we do not express an opinion on the effectiveness of the State’s internal control.

A *deficiency in internal control* exists when the design or operation of a control does not allow management or employees, in the normal course of performing their assigned functions, to prevent, or detect and correct, misstatements on a timely basis. A *material weakness* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the entity’s financial statements will not be prevented, or detected and corrected, on a timely basis. A *significant deficiency* is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control that is less severe than a material weakness, yet important enough to merit attention by those charged with governance.

Our consideration of internal control was for the limited purpose described in the first paragraph of this section and was not designed to identify all deficiencies in internal control that might be material weaknesses or significant deficiencies and therefore, material weaknesses or significant deficiencies may exist that were not identified. Given these limitations, during our audit we did not identify any deficiencies in internal control that we consider to be material weaknesses. We did identify certain deficiencies in internal control, described in the accompanying schedule of findings and responses as items that we consider to be significant deficiencies for the State of Texas as a whole.

*Summary of Findings and Responses*

Agency or Higher Education Institution	Finding Numbers
Department of State Health Services	<a href="#">24-555-01</a>
Office of the Governor	<a href="#">24-555-02</a>
Texas Department of Agriculture	<a href="#">24-555-03</a>
Lamar University	<a href="#">24-555-04</a>
Texas State University	<a href="#">24-555-05</a>
The University of Texas at Arlington	<a href="#">24-555-06</a>
The University of Texas at Austin	<a href="#">24-555-07</a>
The University of Texas at Dallas	<a href="#">24-555-08</a>
University of Houston	<a href="#">24-555-09</a>

## Report on Compliance and Other Matters

As part of obtaining reasonable assurance about whether the State's consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement, we performed tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements, noncompliance with which could have a direct and material effect on the financial statements. However, providing an opinion on compliance with those provisions was not an objective of our audit, and accordingly, we do not express such an opinion. The results of our tests disclosed no instances of noncompliance or other matters that are required to be reported under *Government Auditing Standards*.

Auditors communicated certain issues that were not material or significant to the audit objectives in writing to the management of the audited entities.

## Other Work Performed by the State Auditor's Office

We issued opinions on the following financial statements, which are consolidated into the basic financial statements of the State of Texas:

- [\*A Report on the Audit of the Teacher Retirement System's Fiscal Year 2023 Financial Statements\*](#) (State Auditor's Office Report No. 24-006, November 2023).
- [\*A Report on the Audit of the Department of Housing and Community Affairs' Fiscal Year 2023 Financial Statements\*](#) (State Auditor's Office Report No. 24-010, December 2023).
- [\*A Report on the Audit of the Texas Permanent School Fund Corporation's Fiscal Year 2023 Financial Statements\*](#) (State Auditor's Office Report No. 24-008, January 2024).

This report, insofar as it relates to the entities listed above, does not include the results of the other auditors' testing of internal control over financial reporting or compliance and other matters that are reported on separately by those other auditors.

## State's Responses to Findings

*Government Auditing Standards* requires the auditor to perform limited procedures on the State's responses to the findings identified in our audit and described in the accompanying schedule of findings and responses. The State's responses were not subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, we express no opinion on them.

**Purpose of this Report**

The purpose of this report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control and compliance and the result of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of the State's internal control or on compliance. This report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the State's internal control and compliance. Accordingly, this communication is not suitable for any other purpose.

Sincerely,

Lisa R. Collier, CPA, CFE, CIDA  
State Auditor

February 22, 2024



This section identifies the significant deficiencies related to the financial statements that are required to be reported in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*. There are no significant deficiencies related to the State's basic financial statements, but Chapter 2 discusses significant deficiencies related to the State's Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards for fiscal year 2023.

## Chapter 2 Schedules of Expenditures of Federal Awards – Current Findings

The agencies and higher education institutions discussed below did not appropriately prepare or adequately review their fiscal year 2023 Schedules of Expenditures of Federal Awards (SEFAs) (see text box for additional information). Therefore, the SEFAs that they submitted to the Office of the Comptroller of Public Accounts (Comptroller's Office) contained errors.

---

**State entities should strengthen the preparation and review of their Schedules of Expenditures of Federal Awards.**

---

The agencies and higher education institutions audited reported \$81.0 billion in federal expenditures, or 88 percent of the total federal expenditures that the State of Texas reported for fiscal year 2023. The errors listed below were not material to the fiscal year 2023 SEFA for the State of Texas or to the fiscal year 2023 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report for the State of Texas. However, collectively, they represent control weaknesses that could be significant to the State's SEFA.

### **Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards (SEFA)**

Each state entity that expends federal awards is required to prepare a SEFA and submit it to the Office of the Comptroller of Public Accounts (Comptroller's Office). The expenditures are to be presented in the SEFA on the same accounting basis as each state entity's fund financial statements.

Federal awards include federal financial assistance and federal cost-reimbursement contracts that non-federal entities receive directly from federal awarding agencies or indirectly from pass-through entities [Title 2, U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Section 200.1].

Federal financial assistance includes assistance that non-federal entities receive or administer in the form of grants, loans, loan guarantees, non-cash contributions or donations of property (including donated surplus property), cooperative agreements, interest subsidies, insurance, food commodities, direct appropriations, and other assistance [Title 2, CFR, Section 200.1].

Source: *Reporting Requirements for Annual Financial Reports of State Agencies and Universities*, Comptroller's Office.

---

## Recommendation

---

UT Dallas should strengthen its SEFA preparation and review process to help ensure that it prepares its SEFA correctly, including reporting expenditures in the appropriate fiscal year.

---

## Management's Response

---

### Views of Responsible Officials

The University of Texas at Dallas acknowledges and agrees with the stated recommendation and will strengthen SEFA preparation and review practices.

### Corrective Action Plan

The University's SEFA procedures will be revised to include enhanced preparation and review controls pertaining to reporting student financial aid administrative costs and FEMA project expenditures.

Implementation Date: August 31, 2024

Responsible Person: Director, Receivables and Sponsored Accounting

---

## University of Houston

---

Reference No. 24-555-09

### Type of finding: Significant Deficiency

On its fiscal year 2023 SEFA, the University of Houston overstated expenditures by \$1,353,472 for ALN 97.036, Federal Disaster Grants – Public Assistance (Presidentially Declared Disasters). The overstatement occurred because the University of Houston incorrectly included expenditures associated with project worksheets that FEMA approved in prior fiscal years. As a result, federal revenue reported in Note 2 was overstated by the same amount, and

expenditures disclosed in Note 8 were overstated by \$1,374,778.<sup>1</sup> On its SEFA for Note 8, an entity should report only expenditures that were incurred in a prior fiscal year and associated with a project worksheet that FEMA approved in the current fiscal year.

---

### Recommendation

---

The University of Houston should strengthen its SEFA preparation and review process to help ensure that it prepares its SEFA correctly, including reporting expenditures in the appropriate fiscal year.

---

### Management's Response

---

#### Views of Responsible Officials

The University of Houston acknowledges and agree with the findings. Through analysis of the exceptions identified in the audit, the University of Houston will work to develop and implement corrective action to further improve the processes.

#### Corrective Action Plan

The University of Houston has updated its SEFA Standard Operating Procedures on how to determine the correct dollar amount included in the SEFA Schedule 1A and Note 8. In preparation of the SEFA, the preparer will review the "Date Awarded" on the PWs associated with the amount passed from Agency 575 – TDEM to the University. Those PWs with prior fiscal year beginning dates and prior year expenses will be excluded from the SEFA. Only those PWs with current year start dates will be included.

Implementation Date: January 26, 2024

Responsible Person: Financial Manager

---

<sup>1</sup> In relation to one project worksheet, the University of Houston reported fewer expenditures in the Certified SEFA than were disclosed in Note 8.

**UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON SYSTEM  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Audit and Compliance

**ITEM:** Report on University of Houston System, UH System Support Organizations, Fiscal Year 2023

- Compliance Review of UH System Support Organizations
- UH System Support Organizations Report

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:**

**SUMMARY:**

Board of Regents Policy 32.06 requires an annual report on compliance of private support organizations and foundations. The attached Compliance Review of UH System Support Organizations identifies all required annual information that has been received by UHS. The attached UH System Support Organizations Report summarizes the investment activity and financial activity of each of the foundations.

**SUPPORTING**

**DOCUMENTATION:** UH System Support Organizations, Fiscal Year 2023

- Compliance Review of UH System Support Organizations
- UH System Support Organizations Report

**FISCAL NOTE:**

**RECOMMENDATION/  
ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

**COMPONENT:** University of Houston System



\_\_\_\_\_  
**CHIEF AUDIT EXECUTIVE**

Phillip W. Hurd

04/22/24

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**



\_\_\_\_\_  
**CHANCELLOR**

Renu Khator

05/08/24

\_\_\_\_\_  
**DATE**

**SYSTEM SUPPORT ORGANIZATIONS  
As of May 1, 2024**

	University of Houston Foundation	UH College of Business Foundation	UH Law Foundation	Houston Public Media Foundation	Foundation for Education & Research in Vision	UH Alumni Association	Houston Cougar Foundation
Confirmation of Board Meetings when scheduled	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	May - Will acknowledge before Board Mtg
Any changes to Support Organization's Mission Statement	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	May - Will acknowledge before Board Mtg
Notification of any change to 501(c)(iii) status	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	May - Will acknowledge before Board Mtg
Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws (1)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	May - Will acknowledge before Board Mtg
Current List of Board Members (2)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	May - Will acknowledge before Board Mtg
Audited Financial Report for FY2023 (3) (Date Completed)	Jan-24	Dec-23	Jan-24	Mar-24	May-24	Jan-24	Jan-24
IRS Form 990 for FY2023 (Calendar Year 2022) (4) (Date Completed)	Apr-24	Apr-24	Jul-24	Apr-24	Jul-24	Feb-24	Feb-24
Donor Gift Information (5)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	May - Will acknowledge before Board Mtg
Written Investment Policies (6)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	May - Will acknowledge before Board Mtg
Confirmation of Certificates of Insurance as required	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	May - Will acknowledge before Board Mtg
Updated State Disclosure Statement for Outside Financial Advisors (7)	✓	Does Not Use External Advisors	Does Not Use External Advisors	Does Not Use External Advisors	✓	✓	Does Not Use External Advisors
Date of Most Recent Signed Agreement And/or Extension Agreement	Fully Executed MOU Agrmt May 2023	Fully Executed MOU Agrmt June 2023	Fully Executed MOU Agrmt August 2023	Fully Executed MOU Agrmt May 2023	Fully Executed MOU Agrmt May 2023	Extension Agrmt - October 2023	Fully Executed MOU Agrmt June 2023
Conflicts of interest policy and certification of Trustee/Director compliance (8)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	May - Will acknowledge before Board Mtg

✓ Indicates compliance item has been satisfied.

Note 1: SAM 08.A.02 reporting requirement:

(1) At the time the current agreement is established and whenever there are changes to either document. [ § 4.1.1 ]

(2) At the time the current agreement is established and whenever there is a change to the membership. [ § 4.1.2 ]

(3) Within 120 days of the end of the support organization's fiscal year. [ § 4.1.4 ]

(4) Within 30 days after its filing. [ § 4.1.5 ]

(5) Each month or as directed otherwise by the System Office of Development. [ § 4.1.9 ]

(6) Annually by January 31. [ § 4.1.6 ]

(7) No later than January 31 of each year, consistent with the Texas State Auditor's Office Uniform Disclosure Form. [ § 4.1.7 ]

(8) Annually by October 31 of each year, within 60 days of appointment

## University of Houston System Support Organizations Report For the Fiscal Year 2023

All of the recognized support organizations of the University of Houston System are organized as nonprofit corporations under the Internal Revenue Code §501(c)(3), the Texas Business Organizations Code Chapter 22, and the Texas Government Code §2255.001. The Regents of the University of Houston System have a fiduciary duty of obedience, loyalty, and due care to the System. Though the Regents do not have an independent fiduciary duty to independent support organizations, their existing fiduciary duty extends by agreement to the policies controlling the funds and activities of these organizations. The provisions we have included in the support organization agreements help ensure that the Regents meet these responsibilities. The agreements contain provisions addressing areas such as ethical conduct, conflict of interest, auditing, gift reporting, adherence to federal, state, and local laws, as well as adherence to UH policies and procedures. Board of Regents Policy 32.06 sets forth the specific items to be included.

The University of Houston System has seven active support organizations: University of Houston Foundation, University of Houston College of Business Foundation, University of Houston Law Foundation, Houston Public Media Foundation, Foundation for Education and Research in Vision, University of Houston Alumni Association Foundation, and Houston Cougars Foundation. The Board of Regents policy on private support organizations and foundations provides that such entities must enter into a written agreement with the Board that addresses various administrative, reporting, and accountability requirements. The system policy on private support organizations and foundations requires for such entities to annually provide financial reports, tax returns, gift information, and other financial information as requested. These policies and the Board of Regents Audit and Compliance Committee charter require an annual compliance report from the UH System to the Board on the compliance of the support organizations with the agreements. This annual compliance report is presented at the Audit and Compliance Committee meeting in May of each year. This report indicates the status of the receipt of all requested information. The Division of Advancement and Alumni performs follow-up procedures to help ensure that all requested information is received. During summer of each year, the UH System Treasurer's Office requests information on each support organization's investment activity and returns in order to respond to the annual survey conducted by the National Association of College and University Business Officers. The Treasurer's Office also annually requests from the foundations the financial advisor disclosure requirements that are in the format prescribed by the State Auditor's Office.

The attached analysis summarizes the investment activity and the financial activity. A review of these analyses and the underlying investment reports, financial reports, and tax returns reveal the following:

- Each of the foundations manages their own investments. The total amount of investments managed by these foundations was approximately \$319 million as of August 31, 2023. The investment returns of the foundations range from -7.6% to 10.49% for the year ending August 31, 2023.
- The foundations paid professional investment fees during fiscal year 2023.
- Four Foundations have full or part-time university employees: UH College of Business Foundation, Foundation for Education and Research in Vision, Houston Public Media Foundation and UH Law Foundation.
- All of the foundations have fiscal years ending on August 31st, the University's state-mandated fiscal year end.
- The accounting and auditing firms did not consistently classify expenditures in the same category on their financial statements or in the tax returns, thus making comparability rather difficult in some situations.

**University of Houston System**  
**Affiliated Support Organizations and Foundations**  
**Summary of Operations**  
**For The Fiscal Year 2023**  
**As of April 25, 2024**

Support Organization Name	University of Houston Foundation	University of Houston College of Business Foundation	University of Houston Law Foundation	Houston Public Media Foundation	Foundation for Education and Research in Vision	University of Houston Alumni Association Foundation	Houston Cougars Foundation
<b>Auditor</b>	Blazek & Vetterling; Houston	Forvis Houston	Blazek & Vetterling; Houston	Forvis Houston	PWR CPA, LLP Houston	Crowe LLP	Ham, Langston & Brezina Houston
<b>Tax Accountant</b>	Blazek & Vetterling; Houston	Forvis Houston	Blazek & Vetterling; Houston	Forvis Houston	Wrinkle Gardner and Co.	Crowe LLP	Stefanie Martinez CPA, PLLC
<b>Financial Data, as of</b>	<u>8/31/2023</u>	<u>8/31/2023</u>	<u>8/31/2023</u>	<u>8/31/2023</u>	<u>8/31/2023</u>	<u>8/31/2023</u>	<u>8/31/2023</u>
<b>Assets</b>							
Cash & investments	\$ 186,115,874	79,205,797	33,541,323	3,017,918		11,890,125	3,604,994
Other assets	1,374,229	6,029,804	5,066,350	624,488		691,458	0
<b>Total Assets</b>	<u>\$ 187,490,103</u>	<u>\$ 85,235,601</u>	<u>\$ 38,607,673</u>	<u>\$ 3,642,406</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 12,581,583</u>	<u>\$ 3,604,994</u>
<b>Liabilities</b>	<u>\$ 13,334,984</u>	<u>35,695</u>	<u>2,183,295</u>	<u>365,423</u>		<u>99,745</u>	<u>215</u>
<b>Net Assets</b>	<u><u>\$ 174,155,119</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 85,199,906</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 36,424,378</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 3,276,983</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 0</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 12,481,838</u></u>	<u><u>\$ 3,604,779</u></u>
<b>Revenues</b>							
Contributions (gifts)	\$ 3,487,160	23,744,779	2,654,687	11,311,733		765,554	295
Investment income	15,159,753	5,831,513	2,058,276	76,071		1,012,861	212,943
Other	1,032,194	4,149	349,640	3,778,165		1,481,985	0
<b>Total Revenues</b>	<u>\$ 19,679,107</u>	<u>\$ 29,580,441</u>	<u>\$ 5,062,603</u>	<u>\$ 15,165,969</u>	<u>\$ 0</u>	<u>\$ 3,260,400</u>	<u>\$ 213,238</u>
<b>Expenses, including gifts-in-kind</b>	<u>\$ 9,718,746</u>	<u>4,154,723</u>	<u>4,614,192</u>	<u>15,285,611</u>		<u>2,199,024</u>	<u>204,279</u>
<b>Investments – MV as of August 31, 2023 (1)</b>							
Investments	\$ 168,877,520	\$ 85,235,601	\$ 38,607,673	\$ 1,746,219	\$ 8,635,474	\$ 12,581,583	\$ 3,604,994
Return FY23 (1-yr)	9.22%	9.11%	6.23%	N/A	-7.60%	10.49%	8.86%
Management Fees	\$ 742,807	\$ 0	\$ 177,004	\$ N/A	\$ 70,401	\$ 65,646	\$ 62,587
Mgt Fees as a % of total investment	0.440%	0.000%	0.458%		0.815%	0.522%	1.736%
Investment Return FY21	32.20%	22.52%	21.95%	32.20%	17.80%	29.18%	13.51%
Investment Return FY22	-14.63%	-12.37%	-9.98%	N/A	-10.10%	-4.29%	1.79%
<b>Gifts and Pledges to Foundation (2)</b>							
Received in FY23	\$ 3,916,720	\$ 15,040,972	\$ 2,964,098	\$ 18,473,006	\$ 110,100	\$ 269,902	\$ 0

(1) Source: Data provided by UHS Treasurer's Office.

(2) Source: Data provided by Advancement and Alumni Division.

(3) FY2023 IRS Form 990 not available at this time.

**UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON SYSTEM  
BOARD OF REGENTS AGENDA**

**COMMITTEE:** Audit and Compliance

**ITEM:** Report on University of Houston System, Internal Audit Reports

**DATE PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED:**

**SUMMARY:**

Fiscal Year 2024 Internal Audit Activity since February 21, 2024, and Internal Audit Reports issued since the February 21, 2024, Audit & Compliance Committee meeting of the Board of Regents of the University of Houston System are provided.

The Internal Audit Reports included will be filed with the Governor's Office of Budget, Planning, and Policy; the State Auditor's Office; and the Legislative Budget Board, within the next 30 days, as required by the Texas Government Code, Section 2102.0091.

**SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION:** Internal Audit Activity and Internal Audit Reports

**FISCAL NOTE:**

**RECOMMENDATION/  
ACTION REQUESTED:** Information

**COMPONENT:** University of Houston System

	04/22/24
_____ <b>CHIEF AUDIT EXECUTIVE</b>	_____ <b>DATE</b>
	05/08/24
_____ <b>CHANCELLOR</b>	_____ <b>DATE</b>

Report to the Audit and Compliance Committee  
of the University of Houston System  
Board of Regents  
May 15, 2024

UNIVERSITY OF HOUSTON SYSTEM  
INTERNAL AUDITING DEPARTMENT

Fiscal Year 2024 INTERNAL AUDIT ACTIVITY  
since February 21, 2024

and

INTERNAL AUDIT REPORTS

AR2024-09 UH Education Research Center  
AR2024-10 Contracts Requiring Board of Regents' Approval

Note: This internal audit report is submitted to the Board of Regents and the Chancellor for their review in order to comply with the Board of Regents policy and the Texas Government Code, Section 2102.008. This internal audit report is also submitted to the Governor's Office of Budget, Planning, and Policy; the State Auditor; and the Legislative Budget Board in order to comply with the Texas Government Code, Section 2102.0091.

# FY24 Internal Audit Activity

Since February 21, 2024 Board of Regents Audit and Compliance Committee Meeting

## Audits Completed

- Contracts Requiring Board of Regents Approval  
AR2024-01 AR2024-10  
AR2024-07
- Board of Regents Travel and Entertainment FY23  
AR2024-02
- Chancellor/President's Travel and Entertainment FY23 (UHS/UH)  
AR2024-03
- UHCL President's Travel and Entertainment FY23  
AR2024-04
- UHD President's Travel and Entertainment FY23  
AR2024-05
- UHV President's Travel and Entertainment FY23  
AR2024-06
- UHS Annual Procurement Report, FY 2023  
(agenda item)
- UHCL Laboratory Safety  
AR2024-08
- UH Education Research Center  
AR2024-09

Internal Audit 05/15/24

## Special Projects Completed

- UHS Institutional Compliance Fraud and Non- Compliance Hotline Reports (≈34)
- UHCL Conflict of Interest
- UHCL FERPA
- UH College of Business

## Audits in Progress

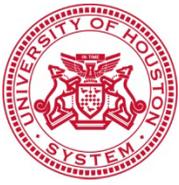
- Travel Expense (UH, UHCL, and UHD)
- Board of Regents Travel and Entertainment FY24
- President's Travel and Entertainment FY24 (UH, UHCL, UHD and UHV)
- Contracts Requiring Board of Regents Approval (UHS)
- Procurement Card Management (UH, UHD, and UHV)
- Research Lab Safety (UH and UHD)
- UHV Scholarships
- UH College of Medicine Joint Admission Medical Program
- UH Minors on Campus
- UH C.T. Bauer College of Business Foundation Audit of Donor Agreement Expenditures
- UHS THECB Facilities Development Projects
- UHS Emergency Management/Safety and Security Audit

196

## Special Projects in Progress

- UHS Institutional Compliance Fraud and Non-Compliance Hotline (Varies per FY)
- UHCL Apartment Contract
- UHCL Conflict of Interest
- UH Biology Department
- UHD Veterans Services

2 of 17



## Internal Auditing Department

# The University of Houston Education Research Center

Report to the Audit and Compliance Committee of the  
UHS Board of Regents  
AR2024-09

May 2024



The University of Houston Education Research Center makes available a rich repository of data for researchers to be able to follow individual Texas students from their first day in the classroom to their last day on the job.

---

## Contents

<b>Objective</b> .....	2
<b>Background</b> .....	2
<b>What We Found</b> .....	3
<b>Issue 1 – Data Security and Access</b> .....	3
<b>Issue 2 – Reviewer Independence</b> .....	4
<b>Issue 3 – Annual FERPA Training and Confidentiality Agreements</b> .....	4
<b>Recommendations and Management’s Response</b> .....	5
<b>Scope</b> .....	7
<b>Methodology</b> .....	7
<b>Audit Standards</b> .....	7

---

## Objective

Ensure compliance with the standards and provisions set forth in The State of Texas Interagency Cooperation Contract (Agreement) and the specifications outlined in Request for Applications RFA No. 781-7-17395 (Application), as agreed upon between the Texas Higher Education Coordinating Board (THECB) and the University of Houston Education Research Center (UH ERC).

---

## Background

The UH ERC was officially designated by the State of Texas and opened in 2017, with remote access added in January 2021. The UH ERC is both a research center and P-20/Workforce Data Repository that provides researchers access to longitudinal, student-level data for scientific inquiry into critical issues relating to education and overall policymaking purposes. The ERC high quality data resources span from the Pre-K level through higher education (P-16) and into the Texas workforce from: the Texas Education Agency (TEA), the THECB, and the Texas Workforce Commission (TWC), and other sources of educational information for the State of Texas.

---

## What We Found Summary

Overall, the UH ERC complies with the terms outlined in the Agreement and the Application, apart from the reportable issues as follows:

- Issue 1: Data Security and Access
- Issue 2: Reviewer Independence
- Issue 3: Annual FERPA Training and Confidentiality Agreements

These issues are discussed further in depth in this audit report.

---

## Issue 1 Data Security and Access

IAD has identified several areas of non-compliance in the UH ERC's data security and access protocols, as dictated by the Application, Agreement, and UH ERC policies. These areas pertain to documentation required for granting access, unauthorized access to project folders, and data access logs.

Some Key requirements for these areas include:

- Monitoring access to data and maintaining system produced logs indicating when a researcher logged into the UH ERC system and the duration of the session.
- Requiring researchers to have (1) Institutional Review Board (IRB) Approval, (2) FERPA Training, (3) Masking Training, and (4) Signed Confidentiality Agreement before access to the data is granted.
- Creating a folder for each project/researcher that contains only the necessary data required for an approved project as it was presented to the Advisory Board of THECB.

IAD identified that access was granted prior to obtaining required elements, access to data was not limited to only necessary data, and system access logs were inadequate or non-existent.

- IAD requested access logs for five researchers. Access logs were unavailable for two of five of these researchers. The security policy that logged session access was not reinstalled after an upgrade to UH ERC servers approximately six months prior.
- IAD tested 15 researchers to determine if they had the required approvals, training, and agreements prior to being granted access to UH ERC data. IAD determined that six of 15 (40%) researchers were provided access to the data without all requirements, as listed above.
- Researchers were granted full access to a server folder intended for data review, enabling them to view data across all project folders, not just their own. This issue was promptly rectified upon discovery.

---

## Issue 2

### Reviewer Independence

The audit identified a non-compliance issue regarding the mandate for project reviewer independence as stipulated in the Agreement. Specifically, the Agreement requires the UH ERC to designate at least one staff person not involved with a research project as responsible for reviewing each research product, publication, or other release.

During testing of the review logs utilized for research project tracking (this includes review of data release requests), IAD identified a project that failed to meet the reviewer independence criteria outlined in the Agreement. Additional breaches were not pursued due to challenges in correlating project logs with project names, associated researchers, and project numbers.

Evidence shows a heightened risk to the integrity of reviewer independence. This concern arises because the UH ERC Executive Director actively engages in research and serves as the Executive Director for the Center for Research, Evaluation, & Advancement of Teacher Education ("CREATE"). The UH ERC Executive Director, through this role, is tasked with overseeing and documenting output reviews before data is released from the UH ERC.

---

## Issue 3

### Annual FERPA Training and Confidentiality Agreements

Issues of non-compliance with stipulations set forth in the Agreement and Application regarding the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) training and the execution of annual confidentiality agreements were identified.

Annual FERPA training is required. However, IAD reviewed the FERPA training certificates for 15 researchers and found eight (53%) had not complied with the annual FERPA training requirement.

The Application and Agreement requires annual confidentiality agreements for each researcher and staff that stipulates agreement to non-disclosure of data, comply with FERPA, and not copy or remove confidential information from the physical or electronic workspace of the UH ERC. The UH ERC practice has been to require a confidentiality agreement for each researcher at the beginning of a project, not annually. In addition, the confidentiality agreement utilized by the UH ERC does not include an agreement to not copy confidential information from the physical or electronic workspace of the UH ERC.

IAD tested UH ERC confidentiality agreements for 15 researchers and 6 staff members. Annual confidentiality agreements were not completed for nine (60%) of the 15 researchers. Dates were not included on five of the six (83%) confidentiality agreements for staff members. Therefore, IAD was only able to verify the completion of the annual confidentiality agreement for one (17%) staff member.

---

## Recommendations and Management's Response

1

University Information Technology should implement and monitor a log retention tool that centralizes log maintenance and review, and alerts when logging ceases.

Management's Response: UH IT Security is currently implementing SumoLogic Continuous Intelligence Platform (CIP) as a log retention tool. This tool allows for log configuration to be managed centrally and supports monitoring to be set up to report on systems that have stopped reporting logs. Logs for ERC will be collected in CIP.

Implementation Date: March 2, 2024

2

To address non-compliance with the Application and Agreement data security and access requirements, the UH ERC should develop policies and procedures to:

- Perform periodic (at least annually) baseline network controls reviews.
- Ensure that all necessary approvals (IRB), training (FERPA and Masking), and agreements (Confidentiality) are secured before access to confidential data is granted and maintain their currency.
- Implement a record-keeping system with tracking mechanisms to monitor projects, required documentation, document expiration dates, and review schedules/checklist. The system should allow for management of projects to include, but not be limited to, project identification (project number) associated researchers, reviewers, data collection, required documentation monitoring, etc. Consideration should be given to an electronic system for record keeping and maintenance.
- Conduct annual reviews of access privileges to the UH ERC data, revoking access for individuals lacking the requisite approvals, training, and agreements.
- Implement regular reviews of access to server folders for data to ensure individuals only have access to their designated project folders, preventing unauthorized access to data.

Management's Response: We will review and update our policies and procedures to ensure our current electronic record keeping systems adequately capture all THECB required documentation. We will also add annual review of access privileges and access activity.

Implementation Date: May 2024

3

The UH ERC should prohibit individuals with any affiliation to a project from assuming a reviewer role for that project. Consider delegating reviewer roles to non-research affiliated staff members.

Management's Response: This is already standing procedure in principle. We will work to ensure that, in circumstances, where an originally indicated internal ERC researcher is no longer actively affiliated with a project that their name is removed so that they would clearly be unaffiliated reviewers.

Implementation Date: May 2024

---

## Recommendations and Management's Response Continued

4

To ensure compliance with the Application and Agreement regarding FERPA training and confidentiality agreements, the UH ERC should:

- Update UH ERC policies to align with the Application and Agreement regarding FERPA training and confidentiality agreements. At a minimum, the policies should be updated to require annual FERPA training (not every three years) and signed confidentiality agreements (not only at the beginning of a project). In addition, policies and procedures should include a discussion on remote access.
- Update the confidentiality agreement to include all required elements related to non-disclosure of data, FERPA compliance, and disallowance of copying or removing confidential information from the physical or electronic workspace of the UH ERC
- Develop processes and procedures to maintain copies of FERPA training certificates and establish a record-keeping system to track renewal dates for researchers and staff (see recommendation 1).

**Management's Response:** We will update policy to clearly reflect updated annual FERPA and confidentiality training agreements. We will also update procedures to maintain updated FERPA documents with increasing effectiveness.

**Implementation Date:** June 2024

---

## Scope

This audit was conducted to ensure compliance with the requirements established in the Agreement and Application between THECB and the UH ERC for Fiscal Year 2023.

---

## Methodology

The methodology used to conduct this audit included:

- Reviewed the Application, Agreement, Statutes, policies and procedures applicable to the UH ERC.
- Reviewed physical security and access controls.
- Obtained copies of electronic data required to be maintained including but not limited to access logs, FERPA Training, IRB approval, and Confidentiality Agreements.
- Interviewed UH ERC and University Information Security staff.

---

## Audit Standards

This performance audit was conducted in accordance with Generally Accepted Government Auditing Standards. These standards require that the audit is planned and performed to obtain sufficient, appropriate evidence to provide a reasonable basis for our findings and conclusions based on our audit objectives.

The Texas Internal Auditing Act, Texas Government Code, Section 2102, requires each state agency that receives appropriation to establish a program of internal auditing. The University of Houston System Internal Auditing Department was created by the Board of Regents as an independent office reporting directly to the Chair of the Audit and Compliance Committee of the Board of Regents with access to the Chancellor. We conduct performance audits to review aspects of the University System operations and procedures to help establish accountability, improve System operations, and provide recommendations for improvement.

The UHS Internal Auditing Department would like to thank the UH Education Research Center and the University of Houston Information Technology departments for their cooperation and assistance during this audit process.

Sincerely,



**UHS Internal Auditing Department  
Chief Audit Executive**

Phillip Hurd, CIA, CEEP

**Phone:** (713) 743-8000

**Email:** [audit@uh.edu](mailto:audit@uh.edu)

**Website:** <https://uhsystem.edu/internal-audit>

**Director, Operational and Financial Audits**

Brandee O'Neal, CIA, CFE

**Audit Team**

Kim Gerry, Auditor IV

Kathy Gonzalez, Auditor II



# Report to the Audit and Compliance Committee of the UHS Board of Regents on:

## Contracts Requiring Board of Regents Approval AR2024-10

MAY 2024



---

## Contents

Executive Summary .....	1
Background.....	1
Objective .....	1
Scope of Work.....	1
Audit Procedures .....	2
Conclusion .....	2
Appendices .....	2

---

## Executive Summary

The Internal Auditing Department (IAD) reviewed the solicitation/purchasing process surrounding contracts that required UHS Board of Regents approval from January 1, 2024, through March 31, 2024. IAD noted no unusual items or other matters that we considered non-compliant with university policies and procedures or state statutes.

---

## Background

UHS procures construction services under the provisions of the Texas Education Code, Sections 51.778 – 51.785. These statutes address the following construction contract methods: Design-Build, Construction Manager-Agent, Construction Manager-At-Risk, Construction Services through Competitive Sealed Proposals and Job Order Contracts. The UHS Facilities, Planning and Construction Department and the Purchasing Department have developed policies and procedures to help ensure compliance with these statutes. For major construction projects, UHS primarily uses the Design-Build and Construction Manager-At-Risk contract methods. The IAD reviews the RFQ / RFP publication, evaluation, and selection process for contracts requiring Board of Regents approval on an ongoing basis. The Internal Audit Department also reviews the procurement for other contracts requiring Board of Regents approval (RFQ/RFP, Invitation to Bid and Sole Source).

---

## Objective

The objectives of this review are to determine whether UHS is complying with its policies and procedures and the Texas Education Code in selecting its contractors for contracts requiring Board of Regents approval.

---

## Scope of Work

The IAD review of procurement of contracts requiring Board of Regents approval covers the time period from January 1, 2024 through March 31, 2024.

---

## Audit Procedures

The IAD performed a review of the solicitation/procurement process surrounding contracts requiring UHS Board of Regents approval (totaling \$1 million or more) for compliance with policies and procedures. For each solicitation we reviewed the following for compliance with:

1. Requirements for publication of solicitation documents on the State Comptroller's Electronic State Business Daily;
2. Document inclusion in the bid/evaluation packet (e.g. bid receipt/review, subcontracting probability form, HUB subcontracting form, etc.), as required on the solicitation checklist;
3. Use of published bid evaluation criteria by the selection team;
4. The Purchasing Department's compilation procedures of the selection team members' rankings for clerical accuracy and agreement of evaluation criteria to solicitation documents;
5. Procedures for submission of recommendation to VC/VP; and
6. Evaluation procedures for VC/VP approval.

---

## Conclusion

IAD noted no unusual items or other matters that we considered non-compliant with university policies and procedures or state statutes.

---

## Appendices

Analysis of internal audit activity related to the review of contracts requiring UHS Board of Regents approval award evaluations can be found in Appendix 1. An overview of the Purchasing Department procurement process for projects/contracts requiring UHS Board of Regents approval can be found in Appendix 2 (major construction projects) and Appendix 3 (other contracts requiring UHS Board of Regents approval).

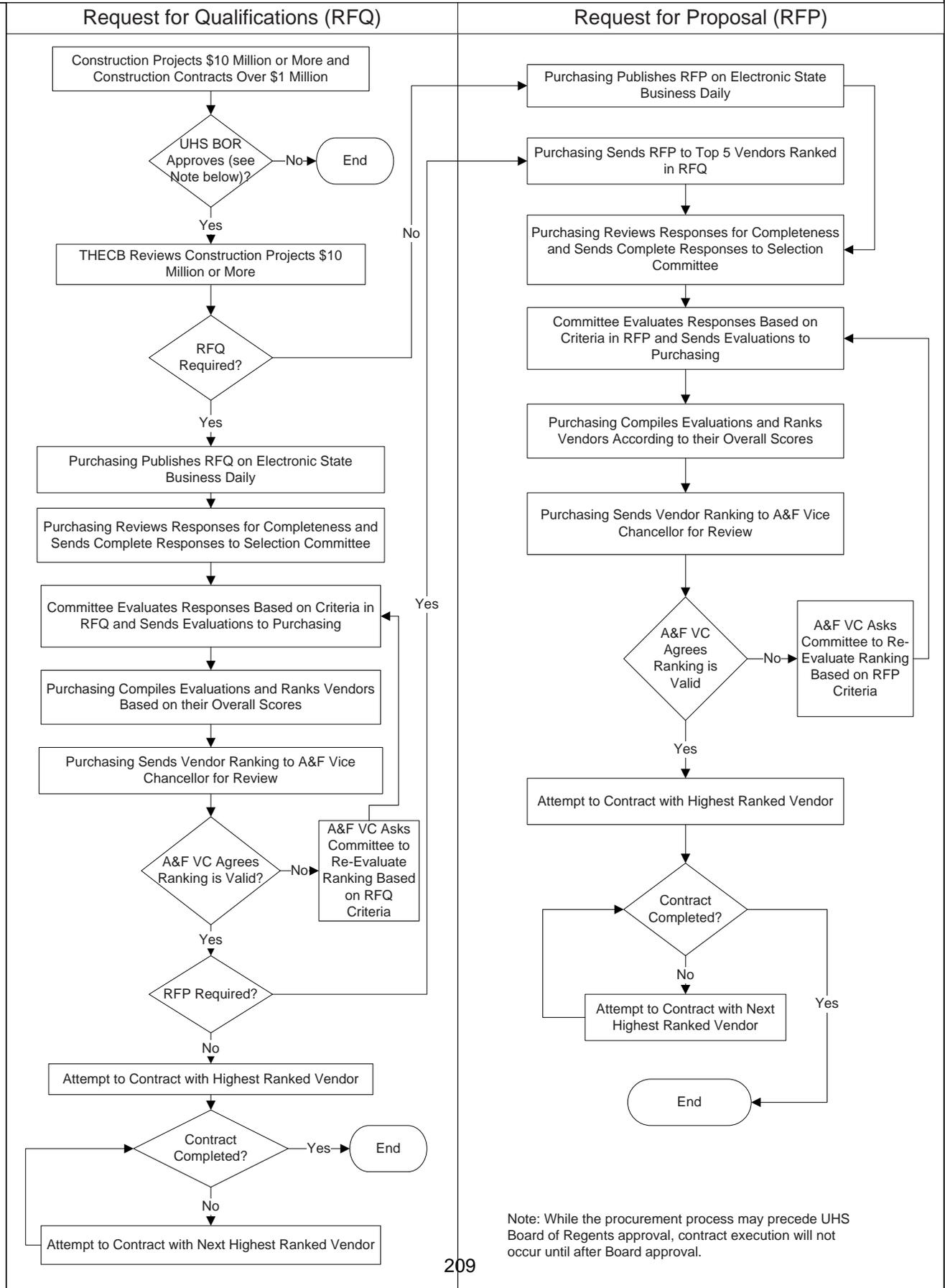
Contracts Requiring Board of Regents Approval  
 Internal Audit Activity  
 January 1, 2024 to March 31, 2024

<u>Project or Contract Description</u>	<u>Solicitation Type</u>	(\$ Millions) <u>Amount</u>	<u>BOR Approval</u>		<u>Internal Audit Review</u>	
			FCMP Comm. (Scope) <u>Date</u>	F&A Comm. (Financing) <u>Date</u>	<u>Initiated</u>	<u>Completed</u>
<b><u>Construction Projects \$10 Million and Over</u></b>						
UH - CMAR Hobby School Step 2	RFP	52.0	2/17/2022	2/17/2022	✓	✓
UHD - CMAR UHD Welcome Center and One Main Renovations	RFP	44.9	11/21/2022	11/21/2022	✓	✓
UH - CMAR TMC Building #701 Renovation Step 2	RFP	30.5	11/21/2022	11/21/2022	✓	✓
UH - CMAR Innovation Hub at the University of Houston Central Campus	RFP	72.4	11/21/2022	11/21/2022	✓	✓
UH - CMAR Agnes Arnold Hall	RFP	61.1	8/17/2023	8/17/2023	✓	✓
<b><u>Construction Projects Over \$1 Million and Under \$10 Million</u></b>						
UHV Facilities Storage Building REBID	RFP	1.6	N/A	8/17/2023	✓	✓
<b><u>Non-Construction Contracts Over \$1 Million</u></b>						
UHS - Security Guard Services	RFP	11.3	N/A	11/21/2023	✓	✓

CMAR - Construction Manager at Risk  
 AE - Architectural and Engineering Services (RFQ only)  
 SS - Sole Source  
 ITB - Invitation to Bid  
 ✓ - Initiated or Completed in the current period.  
 ✓ - Initiated or Completed in a prior period.

RFP - Request for Proposal  
 RFQ - Request for Qualifications  
 FE - Furnishings and Equipment  
 CSP - Competitive Sealed Proposal

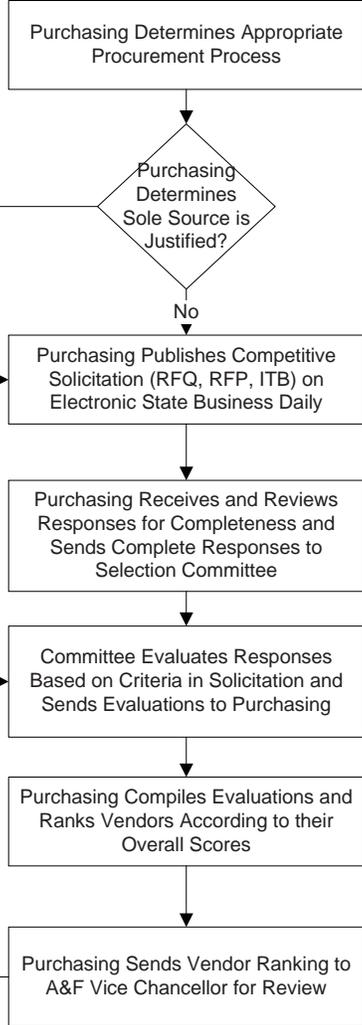
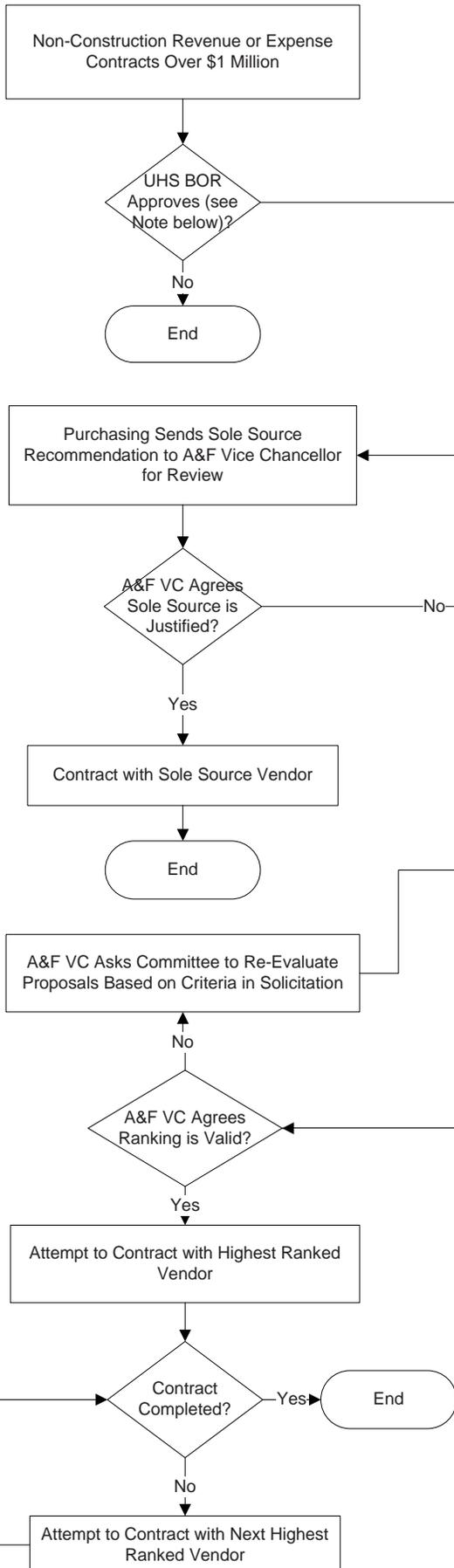
University of Houston System Construction Projects \$10 Million or More and Construction Contracts Over \$1 Million



Note: While the procurement process may precede UHS Board of Regents approval, contract execution will not occur until after Board approval.

Approval Process

Procurement Process



210 Note: While the procurement process may precede UHS Board of Regents approval, contract execution will not occur until after Board approval.

The Texas Internal Auditing Act, Texas Government Code, Section 2102, requires each state agency that receives appropriation to establish a program of internal auditing. The University of Houston System Internal Auditing Department was created by the Board of Regents as an independent office reporting directly to the Chair of the Audit and Compliance Committee of the Board of Regents with access to the Chancellor. We conduct performance audits to review aspects of the University System operations and procedures to help establish accountability, improve System operations, and provide recommendations for improvement.

The UHS Internal Auditing Department would like to thank the UH Purchasing Department for their cooperation and assistance during this audit process.

Sincerely,



**UHS Internal Auditing Department  
Chief Audit Executive**

Phillip Hurd, CIA, CCEP

**Phone:** (713) 743-8000

**Email:** [audit@uh.edu](mailto:audit@uh.edu)

**Website:** <https://uhsystem.edu/internal-audit>

**Director, Operational and Financial Audits**

Brandee O'Neal, CIA, CFE

**Audit Team**

Tony Moreno, Auditor IV

Kathy Gonzalez, Auditor II